Missouri River
Standard Operating Procedures
For Fish Sampling and Data Collection

Volume 1.8
May 2016
Disclaimer: This document provides the set of Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for sampling through the PSPAP. Teams and individuals that have been contracted by the USACE to conduct sampling should follow any adjustments to SOP’s included in the Scope of Work (or Performance Work Statement) in their current Fiscal Year contract or Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR).

This document may be cited as:


This document has been collaboratively developed by the “Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Team”. The Team is comprised of biologists and scientists possessing a diverse range of expertise to develop these sampling and data collection standard procedures for the Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project (Project). The objective of the Project is to provide the information needed to meet the Reasonable and Prudent Alternative Elements for pallid sturgeon in the 2003 Biological Opinion for the Missouri River (USFWS 2003). The protocols developed by the Team and provided in this document are used to standardize and guide sampling of pallid sturgeon and habitats through the Project. All Project deviations from the protocols in this document must be approved by the USACE Project lead (currently Tim Welker).

The following agencies and offices have contributed to the development of these Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for the Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project. This document provides the procedures that are also required for other projects collecting fisheries data such as the Habitat Assessment and Monitoring Project (ongoing) and the Chute Monitoring Project (no longer implemented). The Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks (Fort Peck, MT), the South Dakota Game, Fish and Parks (Chamberlain, Pierre & Yankton, SD), the Nebraska Game and Parks Commission (Lincoln, NE), the University of Nebraska (Lincoln, NE), the Iowa Department of Natural Resources (Lake View, IA), the Missouri Department of Conservation (Jefferson City, St. Joseph & Chillicothe, MO), the U.S. Geological Survey-Columbia Environmental Research Center (Columbia, MO and Fort Peck, MT), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service offices, specifically, the Missouri River Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office (Region 6-Bismarck, ND), the Great Plains Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office (Region 6-Pierre, SD) and the Columbia National Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office (Region 3-Columbia, MO) have all played active roles in the development of the Project. Current individual team members and their respective agency affiliations are listed in Appendix I.

Literature Cited

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003. Amendment to the 2000 biological opinion on the operation of the Missouri River main stem reservoir system, operation and maintenance of the Missouri River bank stabilization and navigation project, and operation of the Kansas River reservoir system: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 308 p.
**Table of Contents**

**List of Appendices**

- **Appendix A** Habitat Classification System for the Missouri River System
- **Appendix B** Sampling Gears
- **Appendix C** Age-Growth-General Data Collection
- **Appendix D** Biological Procedures for Handling Pallid Sturgeon
- **Appendix E** Physical Habitat Data Collection, Tagging and Fin Clipping
- **Appendix F** Four-Digit Alphabetic Species Codes
- **Appendix G** Missouri River, Fish, and Supplemental Data Sheet Instructions
- **Appendix H** Field Data Collection and Entry
- **Appendix I** Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Team
- **Appendix J** Equipment and Cost Estimates
- **Appendix K** Gear Code descriptions, designations and required status

**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appendix A</strong></td>
<td><strong>Habitat Classification System for the Missouri River System</strong> …A1-A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Macrohabitat and Mesohabitat definitions………………………A1-A6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure A1. Habitat Classification (Macro and Meso Habitats)……A7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Figure A2. Hypothetical Map of Missouri River Habitats……A8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microhabitat Descriptors…………………………………………A9-A29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table A1. Six Digit Microhabitat Coding System………………..A23-A29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Appendix B** | **Sampling Gears**…………………………………………………………B1-B41 |
| | Gill Nets……………………………………………………………………B1-B4 |
| | Trammel Nets………………………………………………………………B5-B8 |
| | Otter Trawl…………………………………………………………………B9-B13 |
| | Mini-Fyke Net………………………………………………………………B14-B15 |
| | Trot Line……………………………………………………………………B16-B22 |
| | Figure B1. Graphic of Trotline set up with floats and anchors……B21 |
| | Figure B2. Close up of Trotline snaps connecting to the main line on an overhand knot………………………………………B22 |
| | Crazy Nets……………………………………………………………………B23-B25 |
| | Figure B3. Illustration of a Crazy Net set and anchor locations….B25 |
| | Push Trawl……………………………………………………………………B26-B28 |
| | Beam Trawl…………………………………………………………………B29-B31 |
| | Larval Drift Netting………………………………………………………B32-B33 |
| | Hoop Net……………………………………………………………………B34-B35 |
Bag Seine…………………………………………………………...B36-B38
Figure B4. Hypothetical Sketch of Locations to Measure Width
Seining………………………………………………………….B37
Setline/Bankline…………………………………………….B39
Fishing/Angling………………………………………….B40-41

Appendix C  
**Age-Growth-General Data Collection**  
Procedures: Body Structure Removal………………………….C5
Procedures: Sample Storage, Preservation……………………C5
Procedures: Shipping…………………………………………C5-C6
Procedures: Preparation of Cyprinid Scales for Analysis Using an Ultrasonic Cleaner…………………………C6-C13
Table C1. Representative Native Missouri River Fish Species Included in Age-Growth and Relative Weight Assessment…….C4
Figure C1. Labeled glass Ultrasonic Vials fitted with rubber bands to adjust position in cleaner………………..C9
Figure C2. Contact lens cleaning solutions used for removing tissue from fish scales…………………………C9
Figure C3. Hardware Cloth Vial Rack. Made specifically to fit ultrasonic and glass vials. Edges taped with electrical tape to prevent damage to cleaner……………………C9
Figure C4. Corresponding specimens, frosted cover slides and Filter Cones in Filter Vials…………………………C9
Figure C5. Ultrasonic cleaner, HCVR and labeled Ultrasonic Vials..C10
Figure C6. Filters and Filter Cones in labeled Filter Vials………..C10
Figure C7. Cleaned scales arranged in rows of 5 on left side of slide. Extra scales arranged in ring on right side of slide……….C10
Figure C8. Finished slide, probe and micro forceps on dissecting microscope with clear stage……………………C10

Appendix D  
**Biological Procedures for Handling Pallid Sturgeon**………….D1-D35
Executive Summary……………………………………………..D2
General Handling Information…………………………………..D3-D13
Appendix 1: Pallid Sturgeon Data Sheet……………………….D14
Appendix 2: Protocol for Taking Sturgeon Genetic Samples…….D15-D16
Appendix 2: Sturgeon Genetic Card .................................D17-D18
Appendix 2: Collection and Shipping Options for Genetic Samples Preserved in Ethanol…………………………D19
Appendix 3: Chain of Custody Record…………………………D20-D21
Appendix 4: Fish Health Protocols…………………………….D22-D25
Appendix 5: Standard Operating Procedures for Collection, Storage, and Shipment of Pallid Sturgeon Tissue Samples for Analysis of Organic and Trace Element Contaminants (mortalities)……D26-D27
Appendix 6: Meristic Count Guidance………………………….D28
List of Field Collection Equipment……………………………..D29
List of Genetic Samples…………………………………………D29
Appendix E  **Physical Habitat Data Collection, PIT Tag Reader Operation and Procedures for T-Bar Anchor Tagging for Shovelnose Sturgeon**

Depth..........................................................E1-E19
Temperature.....................................................E2
Velocity........................................................E3-E8

Table E1. Sounding Weights, Hanger Bar, and Hanger Pins Appropriate for Various Sounding Weights..................E3

Figure E1. Location to Collect Physical Habitat Characteristic Data for Trawling and Drifting Trammels.........................E5

Figure E2. Location to Collect Physical Habitat Characteristic Data for Gill Nets.................................................E5

Figure E3. Location to Collect Physical Habitat Characteristic Data for Seining.....................................................E6

Figure E4. Location to Collect Physical Habitat Characteristic Data for Mini-Fyke Nets.............................................E6

Substrate........................................................E9-E12

Table E2. Example of Substrate Calibration Data Sheet.............E12

Turbidity.......................................................E13-E14

PIT Tag Reader Operation........................................E15-E16

T-Bar Anchor Tagging/fin clipping for Shovelnose Sturgeon........E17-E19

Figure E5. Insertion Point for T-bar Tag Needle when Tagging Shovelnose Sturgeon............................................E17

Figure E6. Rotate the Gun 90º and Remove Needle from Fish....E18

Figure E7. Proper Location and Orientation of T-Bar Tag.........E18

Figure E8. Proper location and orientation of caudal fin clip.....E19

Appendix F  **Four-Digit Alphabetic Fish Species and Turtle Codes**.............F1-F5

Appendix G  **Missouri River, Fish, and Supplemental Data Sheet Instructions**...G1-G19

Instructions-Sites Data Sheet............................................G1-G3

Instructions-Missouri River Data Sheet..................................G4-G10

Instructions-Fish Data Sheet.............................................G11-G14

Instructions-Supplemental Data Sheet.................................G15-G19

Appendix H  **Field Data Collection and Entry**......................................H1
Appendix I  Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Team..........................I1-I2
Appendix J  Equipment and Cost Estimates..................................................J1-J2
Appendix K  Gear Code Descriptions, Designations and Required Status........K1-K9
MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX A

STANDARD OPERATING
PROCEDURES DEFINING
THE HABITAT CLASSIFICATION
SYSTEM FOR THE
MISSOURI RIVER
SYSTEM
HABITAT CLASSIFICATION

General information: A three tiered hierarchical habitat classification system (Macrohabitat, Mesohabitat and Microhabitat) allows for both general and specific categorization for sampling to serve the needs for biological and physical data collection efforts.

I. Continuous Macrohabitats: Habitats typically found in every bend. See Figure A1 for organizational chart of macrohabitats and mesohabitats for the Missouri River.

A. Main Channel Crossover (CHXO): The channel crossover area is defined as the inflection point of the thalweg where the thalweg crosses from one concave side of the river to the other concave side of the river.
   1. Bars (BARS): Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.
   2. Pools (POOL): Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole >1.2 meters deep.
   3. Channel border (CHNB): The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the thalweg and the 1.2-meter depth interval in the channelized river and lies between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.
   4. Thalweg (TLWG): The main channel between the channel borders in the channelized river conveying the majority of the flow. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

B. Main Channel Outside Bend (OSB): The outside bend of the river is the concave side of a river bend.
   1. Bars (BARS): Sand bar/shallow shoreline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.
   2. Pools (POOL): Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters.
   3. Channel border (CHNB): The channel border in the channelized river lies between the toe and the thalweg, and in the unchannelized river, it lies between the toe and the maximum depth.
   4. Thalweg (TLWG): The main channel between the channel borders conveying the majority of the flow. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.
C. **Main Channel Inside Bend (ISB):** The inside bend is the convex side of a river bend.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole >1.2 meters.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the thalweg and the 1.2-meter depth interval in the channelized river and lies between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

II. **Discrete Macrohabitats:** Habitats that may not be found in every bend, but are unique enough to be recognized independently.

A. **Secondary Channel-Non Connected (SCN):** Secondary channel non-connected channels are channels that are blocked at one end.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole >1.2 meters.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the thalweg and the 1.2-meter depth interval in the channelized river and lies between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river. This is a former/abandoned channel (> 1.2 m depth) no longer connected to the current main channel.

B. **Secondary Channel-Connected (Large) (SCCL):** Secondary connected channel are open on both ends and have flowing water but carry less flow than the main channel. A large secondary channel-connected is defined based on the ability to deploy gears (i.e. trammel nets, trawls) and a water depth of ≥ 1.2 meters.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the thalweg and the 1.2-meter depth interval in the channelized river and lies between
the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

4. **Thalweg (TLWG):** The main channel between the channel borders within a secondary channel. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

5. **Island Tip (ITIP):** The island tip is the area immediately downstream of a bar or island where two channels converge and water depth is > 1.2 meters.

C. **Secondary Channel-Connected (Small) (SCCS):** Secondary connected channels are open on both ends and have flowing water but carry less flow than the main channel. A small secondary channel-connected is defined based on the inability to deploy gears (i.e. trammel nets, trawls) or a water depth of < 1.2 meters.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the thalweg and the 1.2-meter depth interval in the channelized river and lies between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

4. **Thalweg (TLWG):** The main channel between the channel borders within a secondary channel. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

5. **Island Tip (ITIP):** The island tip is the area immediately downstream of a bar or island where two channels converge and water depth is > 1.2 meters.

D. **Tributary Small Mouth (TRMS):** Small tributary mouths are associated with tributaries with an average annual discharge less than 20 meter³/second (m³/s) and at least 6 meters wide and contain water at the time of sampling. The sampling area extends 300 meters upstream into the tributary from the junction of the main channel and the tributary (see Figure A2).

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.
2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border in the channelized river lies between the toe and the thalweg and in the unchannelized lies between the toe and the maximum depth.

4. **Thalweg (TLWG):** The main channel between the channel borders conveying the majority of the flow. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

E. **Tributary Large Mouth (TRML):** Large tributary mouths are associated with tributaries that have an average annual discharge exceeding 20 m$^3$/s. The sampling area extends 300 meters upstream into the tributary from the junction of the main channel and the tributary (see Figure A2).

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border in the channelized river lies between the toe and the thalweg and in the unchannelized lies between the toe and the maximum depth.

4. **Thalweg (TLWG):** The main channel between the channel borders conveying the majority of the flow. This portion of the channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

F. **Tributary Confluence (CONF):** This is the area extending downstream up to a bend in length from the junction of the tributary and the river where the tributary has an influence on the physical features (i.e., sandbars, temperature, turbidity, velocity) of the river.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border in the channelized river lies between the toe and the thalweg and in the unchannelized lies between the toe and the maximum depth.

4. **Thalweg (TLWG):** The main channel between the channel borders conveying the majority of the flow. This portion of the
channel usually lies adjacent to, and includes, the deepest part of the main channel.

G. **Deranged (DRNG):** An area of the river (typically associated with the unchannelized sections) where the river transitions from a series of multiples channels into a meandering or braided channel.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

4. **Island Tip (ITIP):** The island tip is the area immediately downstream of a bar or island where two channels converge and water depth is > 1.2 meters.

H. **Braided Channel (BRAD):** An area of the river (typically associated with the unchannelized sections) that contains multiple smaller channels and is lacking a readily identifiable main channel.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

4. **Island Tip (ITIP):** The island tip is the area immediately downstream of a bar or island where two channels converge and water depth is > 1.2 meters.

I. **Dendritic (DEND):** An area of the river (typically associated with the unchannelized sections) where the river transitions from meandering or braided channel to more of a treelike pattern with multiple channels.

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.
3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

4. **Island Tip (ITIP):** The island tip is the area immediately downstream of a bar or island where two channels converge and water depth is > 1.2 meters.

### J. Dam Tailwaters (DTWT):
An area of the river downstream and near mainstem dams that is characterized by altered flow and temperature regimes, reduced turbidities, bank armoring, and/or channel bed degradation (incision).

1. **Bars (BARS):** Sand bar/shallow bankline mesohabitats are the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment where water depth is < 1.2 meters.

2. **Pools (POOL):** Pool mesohabitats are areas immediately downstream from sandbars, dikes, snag-piles, or other obstructions that have formed a scour hole > 1.2 meters deep.

3. **Channel border (CHNB):** The channel border mesohabitat lies along a bankline or a sandbar area between the maximum depth and 1.2-meter depth in the unchannelized river.

### K. Wild (WILD):
All Wild categories include habitats not covered in the previous habitat descriptions.

1. **All mesohabitats**
   a. BARS
   b. POOL
   c. CHNB
   d. TLWG

2. **Other** (see comments section of datasheet)
Figure A1. Macrohabitats and Mesohabitats of the Missouri River System.
Figure A2. Hypothetical Map of Missouri River Habitats
Microhabitat Codes (March 20, 2006)
Microhabitat coding is required downstream of Ponca (RM 750) for all sampling activities and will remain optional upstream of RM 750.

Microhabitat Descriptions

The left three digits will describe the general area of the set. In most cases on the lower river, this will describe the dike, pool, point bar, complex at the sampling site. The right three digits will describe where in the complex the sampling took place.

L DIKE = 1 - Dikes shaped like an L with the shorter arm extending to the bank and the longer arm parallel with the current.

- **Dry** = 1 – Entire structure is exposed (above water). Notches may be flowing.
- **Partial** = 2 - Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.
- **Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water).

- **Unnotched** = 1  No modifications or notches
- **Bank Notch** = 2  Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
- **Top Notch** = 3  Notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm).
- **Side Notch** = 4  Notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm).
- **Top and Side Notch** = 5  (Two notches) Notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm) and a notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current).
- **Bank, Top, and Side Notch** = 6  (three notches) Notch where the dike and high bank meet, notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm) and a notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current).
- **Bank & Top Notch** = 7  Notch where the dike and high bank meet and a notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm).
- **Bank & Side Notch** = 8  Notch where the dike and high bank meet and notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current).
- **Notch (undefined)** = 9  A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions

WING DIKE = 2 - A straight dike that is perpendicular to the main channel current.

- **Dry** = 1 – Entire structure is exposed (above water). Notches may be flowing.
- **Partial** = 2 - Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.
- **Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water).

- **Unnotched** = 1  No modifications or notches
- **Bank Notch** = 2  Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
- **Top Notch** = 3  Notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm).
- **Bank & Top Notch** = 7  Notch where the dike and high bank meet and a notch on the short arm (perpendicular with the current) away from the bank (at or near the middle of the short arm).
KICKER DIKE = 3 - These are ends of revetments that extend into the river channel parallel to the main current allowing pools to form on the back side.

**Dry** = 1 – Entire structure is exposed (above water). Notches may be flowing.
**Partial** = 2 - Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.
**Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water).

**Unnotched** = 1 No modifications or notches
**Bank Notch** = 2 Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
**Side Notch** = 4 Notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current).
**Bank & Side Notch** = 8 Notch where the dike and high bank meet and notch on the long arm (parallel with the channel current).
**Notch (undefined)** = 9 A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.

ROOTLESS DIKE = 4 - Dike where the landward portion of the rock structure is not connected to shore. The dike is separated by water by a distance greater than the length of the dike. Not to be confused with a wing dike with a bank notch where submerged rock (sill) connects the dike to the bank.

**Dry** = 1 – Entire structure is exposed (above water). Notches may be flowing.
**Partial** = 2 - Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.
**Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water).

**Unnotched** = 1 No modifications or notches
**Angled or Parallel** = 3 The dike is parallel with the current or at an angle between perpendicular and parallel with the current.
**Top Notch** = 3 Notch at or near the middle of the dike.

CHEVRON = 5 - A V shaped dike set out in the river channel away from the shoreline that has flow around both sides.

**Dry** = 1 – Entire structure is exposed (above water). Notches may be flowing.
**Partial** = 2 - Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.
**Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water).

**Unnotched** = 1 No modifications or notches
**Notch** = 3 Notch in the middle of the chevron where the two arms meet
**Notch (undefined)** = 9 A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.

CHANNEL SAND BAR = 6 – Large Inside Bend bars. In most cases, local dikes are absent or do not influence the bar to a large degree.

**Dry** = 1 – Sand bar is well exposed (above water).
**Partial** = 2 - Sands bar is just at or slightly above water level. Only a small portion of a large bar is exposed.
**Overflowing** = 3 - completely submerged (overtopped with water to be sampled.)
**Single Lg (large) = 1**  A single sand bar that is more than 500 m in length. May or may not have an associated side channel

**Single Sm (Small) = 2**  A single sand bar that is less than 500 m in length. May or may not have an associated side channel

**Braided = 3**  A complex of small sand bars with small channels of water intersecting.

**BANK LINE = 7**--Shore that may consist of revetment, mud or sand. May be vegetated or bare. Not a deposited bar. Not associated with other structures (example; bank in close proximity of a dike).

**N/A = 0**  Zero for a place holder

**Natural = 1**  A sloping bank that is not armored consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt. Not steep or sloughing; see #5

**Revetted = 2**  Bank line that has been armored with quarried rock

**Bedrock = 3**  Natural out cropping of solid rock. May have some natural occurring chunk rock.

**Rail Road (RR) embankment = 4**  Revetted bank line associated with rail lines close to the river. Includes ballast rock (the crushed rock placed between the RR ties).

Generally, this material is of baseball size or smaller.

**Natural Steep = 5**  A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

**CHUTE = 8**  A large side channel to the main channel. Associated island covered with woody vegetation. Water flowing behind channel bars or dike point bars should not be considered a chute.

**Partial = 2**  Contains enough water to seine or set mini fykes.

**Normal = 3**  Chute contains enough water to navigate with a power boat

**High water = 4**  Substantially more water than normal – at or near flood stage

**No flow= 5**  Chute does not contain flowing water due to low water levels or control structures, though contains standing water that will support fish

**Natural = 1**  Natural occurring chute. May include control structures.

**Pilot <5 years = 2**  Engineered pilot chute that is less than 5 years old

**Pilot >5 years = 3**  Engineered pilot chute that is more than 5 years old

**Island Series = 4**  Engineered crescent shaped chutes constructed in multiples. Usually associated with the notching of multiple dikes.

**Backwater = 5**  Areas of still, non flowing water. Associated with island series at low flows.

**HIGHLY ENGINEERED = 9**  - Dike which has had extensive engineering to create diverse habitat and will not appropriately fit in the above descriptions. Some what of a catch all category for unique habitat manipulations. Text in comments section would be appropriate to capture theses unique situations.

**Dry = 1**  Entire structure is exposed.

**Partial = 2**  Structure is just at or slightly above water level. May be used to describe a dike where half is submerged.

**Overflowing = 3**  Completely submerged may describe dikes or sand bar

**<5 years = 2**  Structure that is less than 5 years old

**>5 years = 3**  Structure that is more than 5 years old
Description of the Set Site
These three digits (to the far right) describe where in the structure complex the sampling occurred.

L DIKE

Pool = 1  Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a
scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is
associated with

Bank Notch = 1  Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
Top Notch = 2  The short arm of the dike (perpendicular to the current), away from the
bank.
Side Notch = 3  The long arm of the dike (parallel with the channel current).
Tip = 4  Scour associated with the tip of the dike
No Notch = 5  No modifications or notches
Notch (undefined) = 6  A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions

Bar = 2  Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment.
There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is
defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of
the structure)

Bank= 1  Bar that is connected to the bank
Bankside = 2  Point bar, side facing the bank
Channel Side = 3  Point bar, side facing the channel
Tail = 4  Point bar, the most downstream portion
Head = 5  Point bar, the most upstream portion
Crown =6  The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be
submerged to be sampled)
Dike =7  Typically V or U shaped sand bar in contact with the dike
Braided = 8  Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water

Open water = 3  Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour.

Inside eddy line = 1  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and
water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
Outside eddy line = 2  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank
and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the
structure
Eddy line = 3  Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by
the structure and not associated with a shore line
Lip = 4  scour trench directly in front of a dike
Flat = 5  Areas where there is little or no change in depth. Typically large flat areas
associated with dikes of a wide spacing.

Bank = 5  The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use
Bar=2, Bank =1

Revmet = 1  Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Red Rock = 2  Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent
erosion.
Pilings = 3  Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment
Natural = 4  Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of
sand, silt or mud. May include snags.
Natural Steep = 5 A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

Combined = 7 Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a Pool and associated Point Bar in a 100 m trawl).

- Pool and Bar = 1
- Pool and Open Water = 2
- Bar and Open Water = 3
- Dike Tip and Open Water = 4
- Bank and Open Water = 6
- Undefined = 9

WING DIKE

Pool = 1 Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.

- Bank Notch = 1 Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
- Top Notch = 2 The short arm of the dike (facing upstream) away from the bank.
- Tip = 4 Scour hole associated with the tip of the dike.
- No Notch = 5 No modifications or notches
- Notch (undefined) = 6 A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.

Bar = 2 Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of the structure).

- Bank = 1 Bar that is connected to the bank.
- Bankside = 2 Point bar, side facing the bank.
- Channel Side = 3 Point bar, side facing the channel.
- Tail = 4 Point bar, the most downstream portion.
- Head = 5 Point bar, the most upstream portion.
- Crown = 6 The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled).
- Dike = 7 Typically V or U shaped sand bar in contact with the dike.
- Braided = 8 Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water.

Open Water = 3 Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour.

- Inside eddy line = 1 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure.
- Outside eddy line = 2 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure.
- Eddy line = 3 Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line.
- Lip = 4 Deeper water (trench) directly in front of a dike.
- Flat = 5 Areas where there is little or no change in depth. Typically large flat areas associated with dikes of a wide spacing.

Bank = 5 The actual bank of the river not associated with in close proximity of a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use Bar=2, Bank =1.
Revetment = 1 Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Red Rock = 2 Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Pilings = 3 Driven posts associated with pile dikes or revetment
Natural = 4 Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags.
Natural Steep = 5 A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

Combined = 7 Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a Pool associated Point Bar in a 100 m trawl)
Pool and Bar = 1
Pool and Open Water = 2
Bar and Open Water = 3
Dike Tip and Open Water = 4
Bank and Open Water = 6
Undefined = 9

KICKER DIKE

Pool = 1 Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.
Bank Notch = 1 Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
Side Notch = 3 The long arm of the dike (parallel with the channel current).
Tip = 4 Scour hole associated with the tip of the dike
No notched = 5 No modifications or notches
Notch (undefined) = 6 A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.

Bar = 2 Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (down stream of the structure)
Bank = 1 Bar that is connected to the high bank
Bankside = 2 Point bar, side facing the bank
Channel Side = 3 Point bar, side facing the channel
Tail = 4 Point bar, the most down stream portion
Head = 5 Point bar, the most up stream portion
Crown = 6 The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled)
Dike = 7 Typically V or U shaped sand bar in contact with the dike
Braided = 8 Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water

Open water = 3 Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour
Inside eddy line = 1 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
Outside eddy line = 2. Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure.

Eddy line = 3. Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line.

Flat = 5. Areas where there is little or no change in depth.

Bank = 5. The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use Bar = 2, bank = 1.

Revetment = 1. Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.

Red Rock = 2. Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.

Pilings = 3. Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment.

Natural = 4. Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags.

Natural Steep = 5. A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt.

Combined = 7. Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl).

Pool and Bar = 1.
Pool and Open Water = 2.
Bar and Open Water = 3.
Dike Tip and Open Water = 4.
Bank and Open Water = 6.
Undefined = 9.

ROOTLESS DIKE

Pool = 1. Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.

Notch = 2. A notch at or near the middle of the dike.
No Notch = 5. Area below an unaltered dike.
Notch (undefined) = 6. A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.
Channel Side Tip = 7. Scour hole created from the channel side arm.
Bank Side Tip = 8. Scour hole created by the bank side arm together.
Bar = 2 Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of the structure)

Bank = 1 Bar that is connected to the bank (See note below at Bank =5)
Bank side = 2 Point bar, side facing the bank
Channel Side = 3 Point bar, side facing the channel
Tail = 4 Point bar, the most downstream portion
Head = 5 Point bar, the most upstream portion
Crown =6 The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled)
Dike =7 Typically V or U shaped sand bar in contact with the dike
Braided = 8 Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water

Open water = 3 Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour

Inside eddy line = 1 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
Outside eddy line = 2 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
Eddy line = 3 Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line
Lip = 4 Deeper water (trench) directly in front of a dike
Flat = 5 Areas where there is little or no change in depth

Bank = 5 The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use Bar=2, bank =1

** Note: In the case of both Rootless Dikes and Chevrons, these structures do not contact the high bank of the river. The area between the structure and the bank is influenced by the structure, thus placed here.**

Revetment = 1 Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Red Rock = 2 Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Pilings = 3 Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment
Natural = 4 Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags.
Natural Steep =5 A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

Combined = 7 Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)

Pool and Bar = 1
Pool and Open Water = 2
Bar and Open Water = 3
Dike Tip and Open Water = 4
Undefined = 9
CHEVRON

Pool = 1 Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.

- No notch = 5 Area below an unaltered dike
- Notch (undefined) = 6 A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.
- Channel side tip = 7 Scour hole created from the channel side arm
- Bank Side tip = 8 Scour hole created by the bank side arm
- Notch Scour = 9 Scour where the two arms come together

Bar = 2 Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of the structure)

- Bank = 1 Bar that is connected to the bank (see note below at Bank = 5)
- Bank side = 2 Point bar, side facing the bank
- Channel Side = 3 Point bar, side facing the channel
- Tail = 4 Point bar, the most downstream portion
- Head = 5 Point bar, the most upstream portion
- Crown = 6 the top (portion with the highest elevation) of the sand – (sand bar must be submerged)
- Dike = 7 Typically V or U shaped sand bar in contact with the dike
- Braided = 8 Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water

Open water = 3 Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour

- Inside eddy line = 1 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
- Outside eddy line = 2 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
- Eddy line = 3 Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line
- Lip = 4 Deeper water (trench) directly in front of a dike
- Flat = 5 Areas where there is little or no change in depth

Bank = 5 The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use Bar=2, bank =1

**Note: In the case of both Rootless Dikes and Chevrons, these structures do not contact the high bank of the river. The area between the structure and the bank is influenced by the structure, thus place here.**

- Revetment = 1 Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
- Red Rock = 2 Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
- Pilings = 3 Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment
- Natural = 4 Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags.
- Natural Steep = 5 A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

Combined = 7 Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)
Pool and Bar = 1
Pool and Open Water = 2
Bar and Open Water = 3
Dike Tip and Open Water = 4
Undefined = 9

CHANNEL SAND BAR

Bar = 2 Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths.

Bank = 1 Bar that is connected to the bank
Bank side = 2 Side facing the bank
Channel Side = 3 Side facing the channel
Tail = 4 The most down stream portion
Head = 5 The most up stream portion
Crown = 6 The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled)
Dike = 7 Embedded dike- sand bar interface (water less than 1.2 m deep) A minimal portion of the dike is exposed and is not creating a substantial scour of the bar.
Braided = 8 Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water
Shoal = 9 A dramatic change in depth. A sand ledge or drop off. In many cases water depth will go from 1m to 3-4m abruptly.

Open Water = 3 Area > 1.2 m but not a scour

Inside eddy line = 1 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the bar
Outside eddy line = 2 Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the bar
Eddy line = 3 Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the bar and not associated with a shore line
Flat = 5 Areas where there is little or no change in depth

Bank = 5 The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, than use Bar=2, bank =1. In the case of a channel bar, this may be appropriate where a channel bar is an island but the bank proper is steep (as in the potential case of a SCCS).

Revetment = 1 Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Red Rock = 2 Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
Piling = 3 Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment
Natural = 4 Banks that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags.
Natural Steep = 5 A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud clay sand or silt.

Combined = 7 Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)

Bar and Open Water = 3
Dike and Open Water = 4
Bank and Open Water = 6
**BANK LINE**

**Bank = 5** The actual bank of the river but not a bar. Intended for areas away from the influence of dikes and other structures.

**Revetment = 1** Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.
**Red rock = 2** Quarried red rock/quartz/granite revetment
**Pilings = 3** Wooden piles associated with pile dikes.
**Natural = 4** Bank that is not armored consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt

**Open water = 3** Areas associated with but away from a bank line and greater than 1.2 m

**Inside eddy line = 1** Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
**Outside eddy line = 2** Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
**Eddy line = 3** Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line
**Lip = 4** Scour trench directly in front of a dike
**Flat = 5** Areas where there is little or no change in depth

**Scallop = 6** Localized erosion of the bank line forming a shallow “pocket” in the bank that may contain a small eddy or reduced water velocity. May be found on both natural and revetted banks.

**NA= 0** Place holder

**Combined = 7** Sampling that involves more than one microhabitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a Pool and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)

**Bank and Open Water = 6**
**Bank and Scallop = 7**
**Undefined = 9**

**CHUTE**

**Pool = 1** Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.

**Bank Notch = 1** Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
**Notch = 2** The short arm of the dike (perpendicular to the current) away from the bank.
**Tip = 4** Scour associated with the tip of the dike
**No Notched = 5** No modifications or notches
**Notch (undefined) = 6** A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.
**Plunge = 7** Pool created by a notch in a closing or grade control structure
**Snag = 8** Pool or scour associated with a snag or large woody debris

**Bar = 2** Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of the structure)
Bank = 1  Bar connected to the shore  
Bankside = 2  Point bar, side facing the bank  
Channel Side = 3  Point bar, side facing the channel  
Tail = 4  Point bar, the most down stream portion  
Head = 5  Point bar, the most up stream portion  
Crown = 6  The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled)  
Dike = 7  Sand bar in contact with the dike  
Braided = 8  Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water  
Island = 9

Open water = 3  Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour

Inside eddy line = 1  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure  
Outside eddy line = 2  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure  
Eddy line = 3  Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line  
Lip = 4  Deeper water (trench) directly in front of a dike  
Flat = 5  Areas where there is little or no change in depth  

Bank = 5  The actual bank of the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, then use Bar=2, Bank=1

Revetment = 1  Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.  
Red rock = 2  Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion  
Pilings = 3  Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment  
Natural = 4  Bank that is not armored consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt  
Natural Steep = 5  A step or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt.

Scallop = 6  Localized erosion of the bank line forming a shallow “pocket” in the bank. May be found on both natural and revetted banks.

NA= 0 Place holder

Combined = 7  Sampling that involves more than one habitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)

Pool and Bar = 1  
Pool and Open Water = 2  
Bar and Open Water = 3  
Dike tip and Open Water = 4  
Bank and Open Water = 6  
Bank and Scallop = 7  
Undefined = 9

Tie Channel = 8  A small channel that connects the chute to the main river channel. These are not the main channels of the side chute  
**An inflow tie channel has water flowing from the main river channel into the chute**  
Inflow head = 1  Top or main river channel end of the tie channel  
Inflow body = 2  Middle of the channel along its length
Inflow confluence = 3 Bottom or lower portion of the tie channel
**An outflow tie channel has water flowing from the chute into the main river channel

Outflow head = 4 Top or chute end of the outflow tie channel
Outflow body = 5 Middle of the channel along its length
Outflow Confluence = 6 Bottom or lower portion of the tie channel
Backwater = 7 A non-connected tie channel. Standing or non- flowing water

Side Channel Small = 9 This is a side channel within a chute. Some of the larger and older chutes have developed meanders within the chute its self. This is an attempt to capture this
  Head = 1  Top or upstream portion
  Body = 2  Middle portion
  Confluence = 3  Downstream or tail portion

HIGHLY ENGINEERED  This is a bit of a catch all category for those areas that just don’t seem to fit well in any of the above. Simply, it is a structure or area with multiple manipulations or manipulations that do not fit other categories.

Pool = 1  Areas immediately downstream from dikes, or other obstructions that have formed a scour greater than 1.2 meters in depth. Below is a list of features that the pool (scour) is associated with.

  Bank notch = 1  Notch where the dike and high bank meet.
  Top Notch = 2  The short arm of the dike (perpendicular to the current) away from the bank.
  Side Notch = 3  The long arm of the dike (parallel with the channel current).
  Tip = 4  Scour associated with the tip of the dike
  No notched = 5  No modifications or notches
  Notch (undefined) = 6  A notch that does not fit any of the above descriptions.

Bar = 2  Sand bar/shallow bankline at the terrestrial/aquatic interface area of deposited sediment. There is no depth criteria for these bars which may be found in a range of depths. Point bar is defined as the small island that is typically associated with a navigation structure (downstream of the structure)

  Bank = 1  Bar that is connected to the bank
  Bankside = 2  Point bar, side facing the bank
  Channel Side = 3  Point bar, side facing the channel
  Tail = 4  Point bar, the most down stream portion
  Head = 5  Point bar, the most up stream portion
  Crown = 6  The top (portion with the highest elevation) of the bar (sand bar must be submerged to be sampled)
  Dike = 7  V or U shaped bar in contact with the dike
  Braided = 8  Bar divided by multiple small channels of shallow water

Open water = 3  Areas greater than 1.2 m but not a scour

  Inside eddy line = 1  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
  Outside eddy line = 2  Sets made away from the shore line and between the high bank and water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure
**Eddy line = 3**  Water velocity break from the main channel and the slack water caused by the structure and not associated with a shore line

**Lip = 4**  Deeper water (trench) directly in front of a dike

**Flat = 5**  Areas where there is little or no change in depth

**Bank = 5**  The actual bank to the river but not a bar. If set is associated with a bar, then use Bar=2, Bank=1

**Revetment = 1**  Quarried rock that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion.

**Red rock = 2**  Pink or red quartz or granite that has been placed to stabilize or prevent erosion

**Pilings = 3**  Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment

**Natural = 4**  Bank that have not been modified to be stabilized. Usually composed of sand, silt or mud. May include snags

**Natural Steep = 5**  A steep or sloughing bank that is not armored with quarried rock consisting of mud, clay, sand or silt

**Scallop = 6**  Localized erosion of the bank line forming a shallow “pocket” in the bank. May be found on both natural and revetted banks.

**NA= 0**  Place holder

**Combined = 7**  Sampling that involves more than one habitat in close proximity that are sampled together (Example: sample a dike hole and associated point bar in a 100 m trawl)

- **Pool and Bar = 1**
- **Pool and Open Water = 2**
- **Bar and Open Water = 3**
- **Dike Tip and Open Water = 4**
- **Bank and Open Water = 6**
- **Bank and Scallop = 7**
- **Undefined = 9**

**Third digit of the set site description: Applies to all habitats**

**Bridge Pilings = 1**  Pilings or footings that are associated with a bridge

**Cars = 2**  Junk car bodies used to armor a bank “Detroit rip rap”

**Pilings = 3**  Driven posts associated with dikes or revetment

**Snags = 4**  Dead or dying large woody debris that consists of entire or large portions of mature trees

**Creek Mouth = 5**  An area associated with a creek, seep or other input. This is intended to be for small creeks, seeps, springs that do not meet the criteria as a macro code TRMS.

**Submerged Herbaceous Vegetation = 6**  Terrestrial herbaceous vegetation that is submerged by higher than normal water levels Example: grass or annual forbs on a submerged sand bar.

**Submerged Woody Vegetation = 7**  Living woody vegetation that is submerged by higher than normal water levels (not to be confused with Log Pile or Snags) Example: living willows on a submerged sand bar.

**Log Pile = 8**  Large amounts or piles of woody debris. More than the occasional large tree. Example: Large woody debris pile captured by or on a dike

**Other = 9**  A catch all category for something you may consider important. Should include a description in the text box as well.
### Table A1. Six Digit Numeric Microhabitat Coding System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICROHABITATS</th>
<th>DESCRIBE HABITAT</th>
<th>20-Mar-06</th>
<th>DIKE TYPE</th>
<th>DESCRIBE SET SITE</th>
<th>0 = NOT DESCRIBED OR PLACE HOLDER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L DIKE = 1</td>
<td>DRY = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POOL = 1</td>
<td>BANK NOTCH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PARTIAL = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOP NOTCH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OVERFLOWING =</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SIDE NOTCH = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TIP = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO NOTCH = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTCH (UNDEFINED) = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGE PILINGS = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARS = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SNAGS = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CREEK MOUTH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAN &amp; TOP NOTCH = 1</td>
<td>PILLING = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SUB HERB VEG = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAN &amp; SIDE NOTCH = 1</td>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OPEN WATER = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>INSIDE EDDY = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDDY LINE = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LIP = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FLAT = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAN = 5</td>
<td>REVETMENT = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RED ROCK = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NATURAL = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NATURAL STEEP = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>POOL AND BAR = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>POOL AND OPEN WATER = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAR AND OPEN WATER = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIKE TIP AND OPEN WATER = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANK AND OPEN WATER = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>UNDEFINED = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WING DIKE = 2</td>
<td>POOL = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANK NOTCH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOP NOTCH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TIP = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NO NOTCH = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTCH (UNDEFINED) = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BRIDGE PILINGS = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARS = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SNAGS = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CREEK MOUTH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KICKER DIKE = 3</td>
<td>DRY = 1</td>
<td>PARTIAL = 2</td>
<td>OVERFLOWING = 3</td>
<td>UNNOTCHED = 1</td>
<td>BANK NOTCH = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROOTLESS = 4</td>
<td>DRY = 1</td>
<td>UNNOTCHED = 1</td>
<td>PARTIAL = 2</td>
<td>OVERFLOWING = 3</td>
<td>POOL = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ANGELED OR PARALLEL = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO NOTCH = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTCH (UNDEFINED) = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE TIP = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANK SIDE TIP = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANK = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BANK SIDE = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TAIL = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HEAD = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CROWN = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIKE = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BRAIDED = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>INSIDE EDDY = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDDY LINE = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LIP = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FLAT = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>REVETMENT = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REDROCK = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NATURAL 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NATURAL STEEP = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>POOL AND BAR = 1</td>
<td>POOL AND OPEN WATER = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAR AND OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>DIKE TIP AND OPEN WATER = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEVRON</td>
<td>1 = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRY</td>
<td>1 = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIAL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERFLOWING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNNOTCHED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOP NOTCH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTCH (UNDEFINED)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL</td>
<td>1 = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO NOTCH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTCH (UNDEFINED)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE TIP</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK SIDE TIP</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTCH SCOUR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRIDGE PILINGS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARS</td>
<td>2 = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILINGS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAGS</td>
<td>4 = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREEK MOUTH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB HERB VEG</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK</td>
<td>1 = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK SIDE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAIL</td>
<td>4 = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAD</td>
<td>5 = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROWN</td>
<td>6 = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIKE</td>
<td>7 = 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAIDED</td>
<td>8 = 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPOLOGY</td>
<td>2 = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIAL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAGS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREEK MOUTH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB HERB VEG</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE TIP</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK SIDE TIP</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTCH SCOUR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSIDE EDDY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDY LINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIP</td>
<td>4 = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>5 = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK</td>
<td>5 = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REVETMENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REDROCK</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILINGS</td>
<td>3 = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATURAL</td>
<td>4 = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATURAL STEEP</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL AND BAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POOL AND OPEN WATER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAR AND OPEN WATER</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIKE TIP AND OPEN WATER</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDEFINED</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>9 = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHANNEL SAND BAR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRY</td>
<td>1 = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARTIAL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERFLOWING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGLE LG</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGLE SM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAIDED</td>
<td>3 = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRIDGE PILINGS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARS</td>
<td>2 = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PILINGS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAGS</td>
<td>4 = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREEK MOUTH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB HERB VEG</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG PILE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER</td>
<td>9 = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scenario</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>INSIDE EDDY = 1</td>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDDY LINE = 3</td>
<td>FLAT = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>REVETMENT = 1</td>
<td>REDROCK = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
<td>NATURAL 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NATURAL STEEP = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>BAR AND OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>DIKE AND OPEN WATER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BANK AND OPEN WATER = 6</td>
<td>UNDEFINED = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BANK LINE = 7</td>
<td>CODE = 0</td>
<td>NATURAL = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REVETTED = 2</td>
<td>BEDROCK = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RR EMBANKMENT = 4</td>
<td>NATURAL STEEP = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>REVETMENT = 1</td>
<td>REDROCK = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
<td>NATURAL 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SNAGS = 4</td>
<td>CREEK MOUTH = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUB HERB VEG = 6</td>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOG PILE = 8</td>
<td>OTHER = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>INSIDE EDDY = 1</td>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDDY LINE = 3</td>
<td>LIP = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FLAT = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALLOP = 6</td>
<td>NA = 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>BANK AND OPEN WATER = 6</td>
<td>BANK AND SCALLOP = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UNDEFINED = 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHUTE = 8</td>
<td>PARTIAL = 2</td>
<td>NATURAL = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OVERFLOWING = 3</td>
<td>PILOT, &lt;5 YEARS = 2</td>
<td>PILOT &gt; 5 YEARS = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH WATER = 4</td>
<td>ISLAND SERIES = 4</td>
<td>BACK WATER = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO FLOW = 5</td>
<td>POOL = 1</td>
<td>BANK NOTCH = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CARS = 2</td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SNAGS = 4</td>
<td>CREEK. MOUTH = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SUB HERB VEG = 6</td>
<td>SUB WOODY VEG = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LOG PILE = 8</td>
<td>OTHER = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PLUNGE = 7</td>
<td>SNAG = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAR = 2</td>
<td>BANK = 1</td>
<td>BANK SIDE = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE = 3</td>
<td>TAIL = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highly Engineered = 9</td>
<td>Dry = 1</td>
<td>Pilot, &lt;5 Years = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dike = 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braided = 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Island = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Water = 3</td>
<td>Inside Eddy = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside Eddy = 2</td>
<td>Eddy Line = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lip = 4</td>
<td>Flat = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined = 7</td>
<td>Scallop = 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eddy Line = 3</td>
<td>Revetment = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Rock = 2</td>
<td>Pilings = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilings = 3</td>
<td>Natural = 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural = 4</td>
<td>Natural Steep = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scallop = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined = 7</td>
<td>Scallop = 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool and Bar = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pool and Open Water = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar and Open Water = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dike Tip and Open Water = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank and Open Water = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank and Scallop = 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undefined = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tie Channel = 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflow Head = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflow Body = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflow Confluence = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outflow Head = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outflow Body = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outflow Confluence = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backwater = 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Chnl Small = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAR = 2</td>
<td>BANK = 1</td>
<td>LOG PILE = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BANK SIDE = 2</td>
<td>OTHER = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHANNEL SIDE = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAIL = 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEAD = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CROWN = 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIKE = 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BRAIDED = 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>INSIDE EDDY = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>OUT SIDE EDDY = 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>EDDY LINE = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>LIP = 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td>FLAT = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>REVETMENT = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>REDROCK = 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>PILINGS = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>NATURAL = 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK = 5</td>
<td>NATURAL STEEP = 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALLOP = 6</td>
<td>NA = 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>POOL AND BAR = 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>POOL AND OPEN WATER = 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>BAR AND OPEN WATER = 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>DIKE TIP AND OPEN WATER = 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>BANK AND OPEN WATER = 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>BANK AND SCALLOP = 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBINED = 7</td>
<td>UNDEFINED = 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following operating procedures were developed so that each fish collecting gear would be implemented using a standardized set of protocols. A variety of different gears were tested during development of the Project, but a subset was selected as the standard gears to be implemented through the sample design. The current gears used to meet the sampling requirements of the Project are designated as “standard” within this appendix.

**GILL NETS - Standard**

Gill nets and other forms of entangling nets are an accepted practice in fish collection. Standard operating procedures will generally follow those outlined by Hubert (1996). Specific procedures for the Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project for the Missouri River are detailed below. The purpose of gill netting is to provide length, frequency, distribution, catch per unit effort (CPUE) for all sturgeon species, and fish community representation.

I. **Materials and Methods**
   A. **Equipment**
      1. Length: 100-foot increments up to 200-foot max.
      2. Height: 8 feet
      3. Panels: 4 (100-foot nets) or 8 (200-foot nets) – 25-foot segments
      4. Mesh sizes: 1.5 inch, 2.0 inch, 3.0 inch, and 4.0 inch (square/bar mesh)
      5. Netting: multifilament
      6. Twine Size: #104 multifilament for 1.5-inch and 2-inch mesh; #139 multifilament for 3-inch and 4-inch mesh
      7. Float Line: braided poly-foam core, 0.5-inch diameter
      8. Lead Line: 9/32 inch (50 lb./600 feet)
      9. Anchors: Weight appropriately for flow conditions within macrohabitat.
      10. Floats: Attach floats to retrieval line allowing adequate slack for depth and flow conditions in the macrohabitat. Label both floats with appropriate identification in accordance with local law enforcement regulations.

II. **Habitats**
    When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend.
    A. **POOL Mesohabitats**
       1. Position: Immediately behind wing dikes, sand bars (emergent or submerged), snag piles, or other obstruction forming a pool
       2. Orientation: Parallel to bank and/or flow.
    B. **Channel Border Mesohabitats**
       1. Position: Within channel border.
       2. Orientation: Gill nets should be set parallel to flow.
    C. **Island Tips**
       1. Position: Tip of island in >1.2 meters of water
       2. Orientation: Parallel with flow
D. Secondary Non-Connected Channel
1. Position: Within the first 100 meters of the mouth
2. Orientation: perpendicular to the bankline

E. Small Tributary Mouth
1. Position: Within the first 100 meters of the mouth
2. Orientation: Perpendicular to the bankline

III. Methods/Procedure
A. Deployment
1. Record start time (military time) to the nearest minute.
2. Collect GPS latitude/longitude (decimal form). Start GPS latitude/longitude will be in conjunction with the end of the net that is first out of the boat. Recorded as Start latitude/longitude on the data sheet.
3. Start time will be recorded when the net is set and stop time will be recorded when the net is retrieved the following day.
4. The day the net was set will be recorded on the data sheet.
5. Depth will be collected at both ends and the midpoint of the net and recorded on the data sheet.
6. Duration of deployment:
   a. Gill nets are set in the afternoon prior to sunset and pulled the following day after sunrise (net-night) for a maximum set time of 24 hours.
      1. If for whatever reason (weather, breakdown, etc.), a gill net set exceeds the 24 hour maximum soak time, a notation must be made in the comments section of the data sheet. CPUE is fish/net-night therefore; the data will still be used.
   b. Net set duration shall not be less than 12 hours nor exceed 24 hours and will only be set when water temperatures are < 55 degrees Fahrenheit (12.8˚C) with the exception of secondary non-connected channels and small tributary mouths.
   c. If a situation arises that does not allow for meeting the prescribed set times, the net should be set for as long as possible during normal working hours. A description of why the netting protocol was altered should be included in the comments section of the data sheet.
4. Consider only depths > 1.2 meters as effective sample sites.
5. When setting a net against a bank, set it away from the bank until a depth of at least 1.2 meters is available.
6. If the macrohabitat does not provide at least 100 ft. of continuous depths greater than 1.2 meters, then randomly select another site.
7. The standard unit of gill netting effort will be the 100-foot net. This will be the equivalent of 1 net-night for each day the net is set out. The 200-foot gill nets will be counted as 2 net-nights.
8. CPUE will be reported as fish/net-night.
9. Gill net panels will be numbered 1-4 (100-foot net) or 1-8 (200-foot net). The end of the net beginning with the 1.5-inch mesh will
always be identified as panel 1 and the end of the net with the 4-inch mesh will always be identified as either panel 4 (100-foot net) or panel 8 (200-foot net).

10. The panel first out (when set) of the boat will be selected randomly and the gear code will be identified by the following codes. The appropriate 4-digit code will be recorded on the data sheet within the gear field. A 5 digit code may be used if gill nets are drifted rather than set as a passive gear. Refer to data sheet instructions for additional codes.
   a. GN14: 100-foot net, with the 1.5-inch mesh panel set first.
   b. GN41: 100-foot net, with the 4-inch mesh panel set first.
   c. GN18: 200-foot net, with the 1.5-inch mesh panel set first.
   d. GN81: 200-foot net, with the 4-inch mesh panel set first.

Regardless of how the gill net is set, panels 1 & 5 will always be the 1.5 inch mesh, panels 2 & 6 will always be the 2 inch mesh, panels 3 & 7 will always be the 3 inch mesh and panels 4 & 8 will always be the 4 inch mesh.

11. Set net at the appropriate location by slowly drifting downstream or by maneuvering across the channel and letting the net out slowly.

12. Be sure the net deploys evenly and is taut.
13. Tangles and twists must be removed, if present.
14. For the Sturgeon Season, gill-netting effort will be distributed proportionately between available mesohabitats.

B. Net Retrieval and Fish Processing
1. Record the time retrieval is completed (Stop time).
2. The net should be retrieved from the front of the boat.
3. Remove the fish from the net as they come out of the water, if possible.
4. Species, length, and weight data should be collected for target specimens (see Appendix C and Appendix G-Fish Datasheet Instructions for a description of the protocol for subsampling shovelnose sturgeon weights). Species and length collected for non-target species.
5. Deceased species should be properly disposed of according to the individual State protocol.
6. If more than one quarter of any one panel is lost or destroyed during retrieval, then the panel will be considered a loss. Repeat the procedure in the same macrohabitat adjusting for possible snags or strong flows.

IV. Net Repair and Maintenance
A. Never use a gill net when more than 25% of any one panel has been destroyed or made ineffective.
B. Do not attempt major repairs on the boat. Have extra nets on hand allowing repairs to be made later.
C. Repair
1. If a net is damaged within the range of repair, do so using standard net repair procedures (Gebhards 1983).
2. Order extra spools of twine along with your nets for this purpose.

D. Care
1. Allow the nets time to dry before folding and storing.
2. Store in a manner that will allow easy future deployment.

V. Aquatic Nuisance Species Prevention – To prevent the spread of aquatic nuisance species (primarily aquatic plants):
A. Nets used in bodies of water with known infestations of the exotic plants must only be used in waters known to contain those same plant species; or
B. Air-dried for at least 5 days prior to their next use.

VI. References


Prepared by:
Cliff Stone
South Dakota Game, Fish and Parks
TRAMMEL NETS - Standard

Trammel nets have three panels of netting that are suspended from a float line and a single lead line. The two outer panels are a larger mesh than the inner panel. The inner panel is deeper than the outer panels and hangs loosely between the outer panels. Fish are either gilled in the mesh or become bagged in the smaller mesh. Trammel nets are more selective for fish with rough surfaces. Trammel nets, generally, are less injurious to fish than gill nets. The same biases exist with trammel nets as with gill nets; however, trammel nets are less size selective (Nielsen and Johnson 1983).

I. Materials/Specifications
   A. Trammel nets will be made of multifilament nylon netting with the inner wall 8 feet deep (2.4 m) and outer wall 6 feet (1.8 m) deep, 125 feet (38.1 m) long with 1-inch (2.5 cm) bar mesh for the inner panel of #139 twine, 8-inch (20.3 cm) bar mesh for the outer panel of #9 twine, with 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) to ½-inch (12.7 mm) foam floatline, and 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line. Gear type designation recorded as TN on the data sheet.
   B. A second trammel net with identical specifications (except length will be 50 feet rather than 125 feet) to those listed in “A” above may be used in secondary connected channels where the width of the channel does not allow drifting of the larger net. This gear will be recorded as TN50 on the data sheet. This net should only be deployed in place of the 125-foot net when width of the habitat selected is limiting, thus precluding the setting of the 125-foot trammel net.
   C. Additional sash weights may be required, and the weights should be between 113 and 227 grams (0.25-0.50 lbs.) with attachment rings.
   D. Snap link carabineers (available at most local hardware stores) will be used to connect the sash weights to the trammel net lead line.
   E. Two inflatable buoys with 23 to 33 cm diameters (9”-13”) can be ordered from Memphis Net & Twine Co.
   F. A holding tank on the boat is required for the fish captured by the trammel net until the fish are processed and released.

II. Habitats Trammel Nets will be used to sample
   A. Trammel nets will be drifted in channel border mesohabitats.
   B. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend.
III. Methods/Procedure
A. Attach floats to net. Bullet or ball floats and 9 to 15 m (30 to 50 feet) of 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) to ½-inch (12.7 mm) float rope will be attached to each end of the float line with carabiners. One end will be attached to the boat or held and the other end will be allowed to float. Additional line is used to visualize net location and maneuver the net in water with various water velocities such as outside bends and inside bends. One end of the net can be released and the opposing line retrieved to maneuver the net from the other end.

B. Depth and velocity are critical factors affecting the efficiency of the net relative to maintaining good contact with the river bottom. The standard trammel drift should be based on a net that is fishing throughout deployment. For a trammel net, this includes the net maintaining contact with the river bottom and drifting slightly slower than the current velocity.  
   1. Evaluation criteria to determine how the net is fishing includes:
      a. Net should be drifting slower than the current if fishing properly due to resistance of net maintaining contact with the substrate.
      b. No debris in net upon retrieval may be an indicator that the net is not maintaining contact with the substrate.
      c. Absence of benthic species, but presence of other species such as goldeye.
      d. Net is twisting or the net does not descend properly due to high flow turning the net.
      e. Float line is observed at the surface during deployment due to excessive tension applied by boat operator pulling net. Float line should not be pulled taut during deployment.

C. If it is determined that the net is not fishing properly, add sash weights to remedy problem. Sash weights will be added as needed to keep the net on the bottom and perpendicular to current while still allowing the net to drift. Sash weights between 0.25 (113 g) and 0.50 pound (227 g) should be evenly distributed along the length of the net and attached with snap link carabiners to the lead line. Start adding weights with one on each end and one in the middle with additional weight added as needed.

D. Trammel nets will be deployed from the bow of the boat as the boat moves in reverse. The net will be drifted perpendicular to the current. In areas of swift velocities, the net should be deployed by starting in the swiftest velocities and backing the boat into slower velocities to maintain better boat control and maintain a perpendicular set as described above. For example, when drifting trammel nets between wing dike tips, the boat operator should initiate the drift by backing away from the thalweg toward the dike tips. If needed, the net may be pulled slightly to maintain a perpendicular set, but too much tension will pull the net up off the river bottom and result in the net not fishing effectively.

E. The net can be retrieved into the boat over the side or the bow. A net tub filled with water should be used to hold fish until they are worked up. Entangled fish will be held in water as the fisheries crew picks fish out. Once fish are removed, they will be placed in a holding tank before weighing and measuring.
F. Each sub-sample drift will be 300 meters long or less (minimum 75m with the exception of pools, where the minimum distance is 25m). Distance will be quantified for data recording purposes by using GPS. The standardized GPS unit for this project has a built-in distance feature to quantify distance between waypoints. For drifting sets, CPUE shall be reported as fish/100 meter (linear meters) of the drifted area.

G. Start time will be recorded to the nearest minute in military time of day. Time will start when the entire net is fully deployed from the boat.

H. Start GPS location will be recorded at the point at which the net is fully deployed from the boat. Stop time is not required for active gears.

I. Depth will be collected at the start, midpoint and stop locations of the drift.

J. Velocities must provide a drifting net that will meet the minimum drift distance of 75 meters in 5 minutes or less. If this cannot be achieved, it will be determined that velocities are not adequate for proper deployment and function of trammel net drifting under the current conditions.

K. Whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected, a limit of four additional passes (first pass plus four) may be collected in this exact location. In situations where many subsamples within a bend contain pallid sturgeon and the extra time associated with processing the additional captures interferes with completing the remaining standard sampling, the number of duplicate passes will be left to the crew leader’s discretion. These additional passes (sub-samples) will be recorded in accordance with the data sheet instructions.

L. Snagged nets will be divided into two categories; resample or complete. Each sub-sample drift will be 300 meters long or less (minimum 75m with the exception of pools where the minimum distance is 25m). If a net drifts less than 75 meters in any mesohabitat, excluding pools, the sample must not be counted. Nets that are snagged after the first 75 meters will be counted and distance drifted will be recorded based on the use of the GPS unit. The fish will be used for CPUE calculations with all required information recorded.

M. Trammel netting can be dangerous, and there are some precautions that can be taken to minimize this danger. Caution is required when removing a net from a snag to prevent sinking the boat. The boat should never have the stern forced against the current when pulling a net from a snag as water may wash into the boat sinking it. Position and hold the bow upstream while using forward thrust to free the net. Never try to free the net using reverse gear with the stern positioned upstream. Do not pull so hard as to force the bow into the water. If a net is snagged and will not pop loose after repeated attempts to pull it free, cut the net. When cutting the net hold onto both ends of the net if possible so most of the net can be retrieved. Occasionally enough net can be retrieved to rebuild the net by splicing ends.
IV. Repair Materials and Methods
A. Twine for inner panel and outer panel, #139 and #9 nylon twines.
B. Small netting needle and large netting needle
C. An area to hang net during the repair.
D. Outer panels should be repaired with #9 twine following procedures outlined by Stacy V. Gebhards in the Fisheries Techniques book, Chapter 6 Appendix (Nielsen and Johnson 1983). Outer panels should be rebuilt rather than replaced. The inner panel, which is made of 1-inch mesh and of greater depth than the outer panel, can be repaired by simply trimming the broken mesh fringes and sewing the tear together with #139 twine. If the hole is small, reconstruction is possible with weaving, if one would like to take the time to do so. Cut nets can be sewn together if both ends of the net were retrieved. A net with more than 25 percent damage must be repaired before reusing.

Prepared by:
Dave Fuller
Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks
OTTER TRAWL - Standard

The otter trawl is a bag-shaped net which is dragged along the bottom or through the water column to collect fish by straining them from the water. It is normally towed by one or two powered vessels and may be designed as a bottom, midwater, or surface sampler. The opening of the trawl is maintained by outward forces generated by water pressure and bottom friction against door-shaped boards towed at an angle to the net direction.

I. Materials/Specifications

A. Trawl Specifications (OT16)
   1. Width = 16 feet (4.8m) or 22 feet (6.7m)
   2. Height = 36 inches (0.91 m) or 48 inches (1.21 m)
   3. Length = 25 feet (7.6 m) or 29 feet (8.8 m)
   4. Inner mesh size = 1/4in (0.63 mm)
   5. Outer chafing mesh size = 1–1/2-inch stretch (38 mm)
   6. Cod-end opening = 16 inches (0.4m)
   7. Trawl doors = 30 inches x 15 inches (Standard Doors for OT16 and OT01)

B. Design for 16-foot Trawl
   1. Width = 16 feet Skate Balloon Trawl Minimum Lift
   2. Height = #9 x 1-1/2 inches- str. polyethylene (PE) netting for body
   3. Length = #18 x 1-1/2 inches str. PE cod end
   4. Inner mesh size = 110 mesh around cod end x 80 md
   5. Outer mesh size = 200 mesh deep body
   6. Cod end opening = 60 md wings
   7. Lead line = 20- foot rope x 1/8-inch galvanized loop chain, 16 links to the foot
   8. Galvanized rings for lazy line and galvanized rings for the cod end ties
   9. 4-foot tie legs with thimbles and shackles
   10. ¼-inch raschel-treated polyester (not nylon) liner with galvanized steel insert and removable sleeve for interchanging liner. (250 denier for strength)
   11. Liner has 2-inch sleeve sewn along top section for insertion of hoop
   12. 30 x 15 2-inch offset style doors
   13. 3/4-inch marine plywood x 2-inch x ½-inch heavy steel runners, steel tow brackets on back of door on both top and bottom
   14. 26 feet of 1/8-inch galvanized tickler chain and shackles
   15. 10 pounds of split leads for weight adjustments
   16. Two 100-foot towlines, PE x 3/8-inch diameter
II. Habitats to be sampled using the Otter Trawl
A. Trawls (sub-samples) will be deployed in island tip and channel border mesohabitats.
B. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend.

III. Methods/Procedure: Bow Trawling
A. Determine the need for additional weight. Proper deployment of the trawl should be based on the trawl maintaining good contact with the river bottom.
1. Each day, prior to deploying the trawl, the skids on the trawl doors should either be painted or marked from front to back to evaluate the performance of the trawl doors in maintaining the appropriate contact with the river bottom.
   a. If the doors are riding on the front or back, corrective adjustments should be made in accordance with Small Skiff Trawling 2005 trawling manual (4th Edition) page 27 by Greg Faulkner.
   b. In some cases, additional weight must be added to the bottom line of the trawl. Typically, 2 ounce split lead sinkers spaced 24 inches or inverted “V” chain suffices.
2. In addition to the initial evaluation of performance of the doors, when moving into deeper waters or swifter currents, the skids should be remarked to evaluate the performance under these different conditions.
3. The standard is that the net is fishing as uniformly as possible under these varying conditions (remaining in contact with the substrate).
4. In addition to maintaining good contact with the substrate, the doors should open uniformly. If the doors do not open uniformly, there may be a twist in the line or other entanglement in the trawl and attachments that are preventing the trawl to fish properly.
B. What to look for to determine if the trawl is fishing properly.
1. Proper wear on the skids, no “Toe-ing” or “Heeling” or no evidence of wear indicating that you are not on the bottom.
2. No fish being caught
3. Presence of detritus, gravel, or other materials typically expected in the trawl.
4. Other
C. Trawls should be made downstream to minimize the effect of “stalling” the net. The length of the trawl period is determined by the macrohabitat being sampled. The net should be deployed at the start of the macrohabitat and pulled before a different macrohabitat is encountered. The range of depth throughout the trawl period should be recorded (start, midpoint, and stop locations). When possible the boat operator should try to maintain a constant depth to eliminate variability within the sample.
D. Attach the trawl to two attachment hard-points at the base of the electrofishing rack with 3/8-inch (1 cm) braided nylon rope. Use 60 feet
(18.2 m) of rope for depths 10 feet (3.31 m) or less and 100 feet (30.3 m) of rope for depths greater than 10 feet (3.3 m). 30- x 15-inch trawl doors should be used. A large float should be attached to the cod end with a floatable rope at least 3/8-inch thick. The rope should be twice as long as the maximum depth to be sampled. In the event the trawl has to be disconnected from the boat, the float will mark the location of the trawl, facilitating recovery. A 5/16- or 3/8-inch chain 3 to 4 feet long can be attached to the cod end to prevent the current from rolling the net when it is deployed.

E. To define the reach to be sampled, GPS readings should be taken at the point the trawl is estimated to reach the bottom and at the point the trawl will collapse or no longer be actively pulled by the boat. Start time will also be recorded in military time in conjunction with the timing of the start GPS reading. No stop time is required for active gears. The driver must compensate for the length of the rope when marking coordinates. This can be done by designating landmarks on the bank where the net will be deployed and retrieved and marking the waypoints at those landmarks. CPUE shall be reported as fish/100 meters (linear meters).

F. Depth will be collected at the start, midpoint and stop locations of the area trawled.

G. The boat operator must allow time for deployment before the habitat is reached. Deployment begins by throwing the floating buoy upstream as the boat begins to accelerate downstream slightly faster than the current.

H. As the boat accelerates, two persons start throwing the trawl off the bow starting at the cod end. The force of the water should pull out the slack of the net leaving the two persons holding one otter-board. Care must be taken to ensure the leads to the otter boards are not twisted before placing them in the water. The driver should quickly reverse the boat when the otter boards are dropped to take out the slack in the line. If too much time is taken getting out the slack the current will push the net into the otter-boards while it is resting on the bottom. Tension applied on the ropes by persons deploying the net will also minimize net entanglement.

I. Once the ropes are completely out, considerable resistance will be felt as the trawl contacts the bottom. Boat speed is then adjusted to keep the unit moving slightly faster that the velocity of the river. Too much speed will result in the net stalling (water does not filter through the net and pushes fish out). Too little speed will result in the net collapsing or allowing time for fish escapement.

J. Before net retrieval takes place, the driver should increase the tension on the net by increasing the motor rpm’s. This will “load” the net, forcing fish stuck in the webbing to flush down to the bag.

K. Net retrieval is done by quickly pulling in the tow-ropes as the driver maintains pressure. Before the trawl reaches the boat, the boat operator begins to back up to avoid the trawl getting under the boat and being entangled in the prop or drawn into the jet unit.

L. The two trawl operators lift the otter-boards followed by the net into the boat. The cod end is untied and fish are put into a container of water.

M. The fish are then processed.
N. Whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected, a limit of four additional passes (first pass plus four) may be collected in this exact location. In situations where many subsamples within a bend contain pallid sturgeon and the extra time associated with processing the additional captures interferes with completing the remaining standard sampling, the number of duplicate passes will be left to the crew leader’s discretion. These additional passes (sub-samples) will be recorded in accordance with the data sheet instructions.

O. Snagged trawls will be divided into two categories; resample or complete. Each sub-sample trawl will be 300 meters long or less (minimum 75m with the exception of pools which the minimum distance is 25m). If a trawl becomes snagged prior to completing 75 meters in any mesohabitat excluding pools, the sample must not be counted. Trawls that are snagged after the first 75 meters may be counted at the crew leader’s discretion which will be based on whether the snag came free quickly in which fish escapement is not an issue versus a more challenging snag which may likely result in fish escapement before the gear is retrieved. Distance will be recorded in either case, based on the use of the GPS unit. The fish will be used for CPUE calculations, with all required information recorded unless the Crew Leader feels the deployment was compromised (loss of fish via escapement). In this situation, when a net does not fish properly, but catches fish, MNCF will be recorded in utility box 5 and the actual fish species codes will be recorded on the back of the standard data sheet. All nets classified as MNCF will be eliminated from CPUE calculations for reports.

P. In the event that the trawl becomes snagged, take up the slack in the lines until the boat is over or beside the net. Tie down the ropes and use the boat to pull upstream. If the net remains snagged try to retrieve the otter boards, detach the boards from the net then pull from the cod end of the net using the floating buoy. If the trawl does not come out easily, fish are likely to escape and the trawl should be redone. If the net has turned over, do not count the run. Target species captured from aborted runs may still be processed for age and growth data, but should not be used for CPUE calculations.

Q. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend.

IV. Methods/Procedure Additional information specific to Stern Trawling (Follow guidelines for Bow Trawling except for additional information provided below).

A. Only specially designed boats should be used for stern trawling. Hydraulic winches spooled with at least 3/8-inch braided Dacron (Sampson Tenex) should be used to deploy and retrieve nets.

B. The trawl is deployed by pushing it off the back deck while moving downstream. Care should be taken to ensure the otter boards are not twisted before they enter the water. When tension on the net begins to open it up, the driver should increase the speed while the winch operator
lets out enough cable (60 to 120 feet) so that the trawl will open fully and remain in contact with the channel bottom.

C. Retrieval is done by the boat operator while continuing forward (downstream). As the net approaches the boat, the driver reengages the engine and goes forward so that the net is trailing just behind the boat. After the winch operator pulls the otter-boards up to the blocks, the deck hands should pull the net onto the deck.

D. In the event of a snag, the driver should back the boat upstream into the net while the winch operator takes up the slack. The driver should back over the net while the winch is used to pull the net up. If this maneuver fails, sufficient line should be spooled out on the deck to allow the driver to safely turn the boat upstream. The boat is then used to pull back upstream on the net. If this again fails to break the net loose, the otter-boards should be detached and the float buoy line should be tied to the boat and pulled upstream.

V. References


Prepared by:
Wyatt Doyle
USFWS; Columbia Fishery Resource Office
MINI-FYKE NETS - Standard

Small Wisconsin-type fyke nets, or mini-fyke nets, are used to sample small fishes, including young-of-the-year (YOY), in shallow water habitats with low velocities. Mini-fyke net specifications are similar to those used by Long Term Resource Monitoring Program (Gutreuter et al. 1995). The net consists of three sections: the lead, the frame, and the cab.

I. Specifications
   A. Mini-fyke nets consist of a lead, two rectangular steel frames, and two circular hoops.
   B. The net contains 1/8 inch (3 mm) “ace” type nylon mesh, coated with green latex net dip (plasti-net). Other net protective treatments are acceptable.
   C. Lead: The lead is 14.8 feet (4.5 m) long and 2 feet (0.6 m) high. Sponge floats (man-made, 14oz., tan) are used on the floatline and bulleted lead is used on the leadline.
   D. Frame: There are 2 rectangular frames, both 3.9 feet (1.2 m) wide and 2 feet (0.6 m) high. Frames are made of black oil-tempered spring-steel ¼ inch (0.63 cm). From the first frame, two mesh wings extend to the middle of the second frame so that there is a 2 inch (5 cm) vertical gap between each wing. The lead extends and bisects the two frames.
   E. Cab: The cab consists of two spring-steel hoops that are 2 feet (0.6 m) in diameter (When fully extended the frame and the cab are 9.8 feet (3 m) long).
   F. Throat: The throat is attached to the first hoop. Aperture diameter of the throat is 2 inches (5 cm) and is fixed using a stainless-steel ring.
   G. A drawstring, 5.9 feet (1.8 m) in length made of asphalt-coated nylon cord .17 inch (4.4 mm) is attached to the cod end.
   H. A piece of nylon string can be attached to the cod end and tied to prevent escapement of fish.
   I. A “sock” may be incorporated in the upper portion of the net to allow turtles a pocket to breath.
   J. A zipper may also be incorporated in the top of the net to aid the removal of larger turtles.
   K. Mini-fyke nets may be dipped or black coated.

II. Habitats
   A. Mini-fyke sampling is conducted in bar mesohabitats.

III. Procedure
A. Mini-fyke nets are set in the afternoon prior to sunset and pulled the following day after sunrise (net-night) for a maximum set time of 24 hours.

B. Mini-fyke nets are standard gear to be deployed in bars, secondary non-connected channels, and small tributary mouths.

C. The lead is staked with a T-bar (re-enforcement rod) on shore at the waterline. In areas with little or no current, the mini-fyke is set perpendicular to shore. In swifter currents the net is set slightly downstream. The cod end is weighted or staked. In swifter currents the frame may be weighted with window weights or flat railroad weights to insure the net does not flip over.

D. Mini-fyke nets are set so that the top of the cab is near or just above the water surface. The intent of this setting technique is to allow turtles an air pocket to breath to minimize the potential for mortality of turtles species captured in the mini-fyke nets.

E. The lower end of the throat of the net must be completely submerged.

F. CPUE is expressed as number of fish/night.

G. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the bend.

H. GPS location is to be taken at the cab of the net. Start time is recorded when the net is deployed. Stop time is recorded when the net is pulled.

I. A Distance measurement must be collected for each gear deployment. This measurement is taken from the junction of the lead and cab and measured perpendicular to the shore. These distance measurements are taken in centimeters. Refer to Figure E4 for clarification.

IV. References

Prepared by:
Louise Mauldin
USFWS (Columbia Fishery Resource Office)
TROTLINE - Standard

Trotlines are a passive method of sampling consisting of multiple baited hooks which are attached to a long fishing line. The line is held stationary in the current by attaching anchors to both ends. Trotlines should not be confused with setlines/banklines, which typically only use one anchor with two to three hooks attached to a single line. All trotline activities must conform to the Biological Procedures and Protocols for Researchers and Managers Handling Pallid Sturgeon.

I. Specifications

A. Main line length: The standard unit of trotline effort (i.e., minimum level) will be a 105 ft. main line length for all segments. The level of effort (hooks and lines) can be doubled per deployment (205 ft. main line length). This allows 5 ft. of rope between the anchor and the first hook and an additional 5 ft. between last hook and the down-river anchor. Rope diameter and type is determined by crew leader. Rope of differing diameters can be used depending on preferred method of deployment.

B. Hook size: 3/0 Eagle Claw Circle Sea (model # L198F-3/0) must be used. Hook size is recorded in the panel/hook column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hook Style</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circle hooks</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Dropper Length: Hooks should be tied to leaders that are 18 inches in length. Each leader is fastened to the main line using trotline snaps or net clips (Figures B1 and B2).

D. Hook / Leader Spacing: Leaders must be spaced five feet.

E. Number of hooks per line: The standardized number of hooks per line is dependent on the main line length, but is 20 hooks per 100 feet of main line (0.2 hooks per foot). It is required when setting a trotline to record the number of hooks in UTILITY BOX 2 (U2). When retrieving the trotline, the number of hooks that fished is recorded in the DISTANCE box on the front of the data sheet. Therefore, the number of hooks that “failed” can be easily calculated. Trotlines should represent a single microhabitat.
### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Line Length (ft)</th>
<th>Line Length Abbreviation</th>
<th># of Hooks</th>
<th># of Hooks per ft. of line length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F. Bait:** Night crawlers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bait Type</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worm or Crawler</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G. Floats:** Attach floats to retrieval line allowing adequate slack for depth and flow conditions. Label all floats with appropriate identification in accordance with local law enforcement regulations. Optional use of a float line for the retrieval line is recommended in case the float is detached due to debris or local anglers.

**II. Procedure:** Trotlines will be deployed for a maximum soak time of 24 hours in all segments. Segments 1-4 will also evaluate timed trotline sets of less than 8 hours.

**A.** The gear code for standard trotlines is TLC☐. The open ☐ indicates the main line length abbreviation. For example, a 205’ trotline set using 40 circle hooks baited with worms would have a GEAR CODE of TLC2. The number of hooks (40) would be recorded in the DISTANCE box and W would be recorded in the BAIT column on the back page of the data sheet. The timed trotline sets in Segments 1-4 will be used to evaluate bait retention and catch of target species (e.g., pallid and shovelnose sturgeon) for shorter duration sets and will be coded as TLC☐T-E. Hook type, bait, and main line length are the same as standard trotline sets.

**B.** Catch per Unit Effort will be reported as fish/ 20 hook night.

**C.** GPS coordinates are collected at the upstream end of the trotline or the end of the trotline closest to the shoreline for trotlines set perpendicular to flow.

**D.** Start time is recorded when the trotline is deployed and stop time is recorded when the trotline is retrieved.

**E.** Depth will be collected at the beginning, middle and end of the trotline and recorded on line 1, 2 and 3, respectively. There are no depth restrictions for this gear.
F. Subsamples should be randomly placed throughout a bend, with at least one subsample per available macro / meso combination. (e.g. CHXO / BARS, OSB / POOL, ISB / CHNB, etc., etc., etc.) and a minimum of 8 subsamples per bend.

G. The presence of distended mouth in shovelnose and pallid sturgeon will be recorded as the letter “D” in the Otolith box on the field data sheet.
Wild Trot Line Protocols

I. Specifications

A. Main line length: Length must be in 105 ft. intervals with a maximum of 905 ft. This allows 5 ft. of rope between the anchor and the first hook and an additional 5 ft. between last hook and the down-river anchor. Rope diameter and type is determined by crew leader. Rope of differing diameters can be used depending on preferred method of deployment.

B. Hook size: Circle and octopus hooks in sizes up to 14/0 and 3/0 O’Shaughnessy hooks may be used. Each trotline must use the same hook and bait throughout the line. Hook size is recorded in the panel/hook column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hook Style</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circle hooks</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Shaughnessy hooks</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octopus hooks</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hook Size</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Hook Size</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/0</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/0</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/0</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/0</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/0</td>
<td>99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12/0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13/0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14/0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. Dropper Length: Hooks should be tied to leaders that are a minimum of 12 inches and a maximum of 24 inches in length. Each leader is fastened to the main line using trotline snaps or net clips (Figures B1 and B2).
D. Hook / Leader Spacing: Leaders must be spaced safely at crew leader’s discretion.

E. Number of hooks per line: The maximum and minimum number of hooks per line is dependent on the main line length. It is required when setting a trotline to record the number of hooks in UTILITY BOX 2 (U2). When retrieving the trotline, the number of hooks that fished is recorded in the DISTANCE box on the front of the data sheet. Therefore, the number of hooks that “failed” can be easily calculated. Trotlines should represent a single microhabitat.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Line Length</th>
<th>Line Length Abbreviation</th>
<th>Min. # of Hooks</th>
<th>Max. # of Hooks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

F. Bait: Bait type should be specified on the back of the data sheet in the bait column. New bait codes should be filtered through the database manager so multiple baits don’t get the same letter code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bait Type</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worm or Crawler</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leech</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut Bait</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G. Floats: Attach floats to retrieval line allowing adequate slack for depth and flow conditions. Label all floats with appropriate identification in accordance with local law enforcement regulations. Optional use of a float line for the retrieval line is recommended in case the float is detached due to debris or local anglers.
II. Procedure: Trotlines will be deployed for a maximum soak time of 24 hours.

A. The gear code for trotlines is TL□□-W. The first open □ indicates the hook style and the second open □ indicates the main line length abbreviation. For example, a 205’ trotline set using 40 circle hooks baited with worms would have a GEAR CODE of TLC2. The number of hooks (40) would be recorded in the DISTANCE box and W would be recorded in the BAIT column on the back side of the data sheet. Timed trotline sets in Segments 1-4 that are not used for evaluation purposes will be coded as TLC□T-W. Hook type, bait, and main line length for these timed sets are the same as standard trotline sets.

B. Catch per Unit Effort will be reported as fish/hook night.

C. GPS coordinates are collected at the upstream end of the trotline or the end of the trotline closest to the shoreline for trotlines set perpendicular to flow.

D. Start time is recorded when the trotline is deployed and stop time is recorded when the trotline is retrieved. Habitat parameters are not required unless a pallid sturgeon is collected.

E. Depth will be collected at the beginning, middle and end of the trotline and recorded on lines 1, 2 and 3, respectively.

Deployment Methods: There are currently several methods of deployment. Some methods offer a greater safety mechanism or time saving techniques and their use may depend on the experience of the crew and water conditions in which lines must be set (depth and velocity). Trotlines should be secured to anchors or other fixed objects.

Method 1. Trotlines are deployed by attaching the main line to a float. The float is let out of the stern of the boat. While the line is floating downstream the leaders (pre-baited) are attached to the main line. After the entire main line is deployed with baited hooks an anchor is attached. After the anchor is set on the bottom, the boat is repositioned to retrieve the downstream float. The float is now taken off and replaced by an additional weight, thereby anchoring the main line at both ends. It is important to attach a float to both the upstream and downstream anchors to aid in retrieval.

Method 2. Trotlines can be deployed using a hose reel mounted to the boat by a length of board set across a protective rail on the boat. Lines are spooled onto the reel ahead of time. When setting the gear, the lead end of the line is anchored and set out until bottom contact is achieved; clip hooks can then be attached to the main line off the FRONT of the boat by one crew member while another crew member lets out the line on the spool. Finally, an anchor is put on the end of the line with a buoy attached to it for retrieval. This method ensures a break system and maximizes safety of the crew in hazardous conditions. The line is retrieved
by picking up the buoy end of the line and taking the fish or hooks off the line while another crew member spools the line back on the reel with a crank. Smaller diameter rope is preferred with this method, since handling is minimized and more rope can be spooled on the reel.

Method 3. This method involves “jump boxes” that have pre-set leaders 10 feet apart and are baited ahead of time. The lines can be set as in method 1 or set out of the front of the boat with an anchor on the front of the line. The hooks come off the box as the boat is reversed downstream. A final anchor and float are added to the end of the line. This type of line can also be set off the back of the boat as described in method 1, but drop weights cannot be added. This line is typically 1/8 inch in diameter.

Method 4. This method is similar to method 2 except that a hose reel is not used. An anchor is set off the front end of the rope and clips with hooks are attached throughout the length of the rope. When lines longer than 200 feet are used, an additional anchor is added every 200 feet to keep the line on the bottom and in place. A final anchor is placed at the end of the line with a buoy. When retrieving the line, one crew member takes the hooks off while coiling the rope in a bucket tub; multiple lines can be separated by boards in the container. While ¼ inch lines are sufficient for this method, slightly larger rope makes handling easier. With this method and with method 2, lines can be retrieved off the side of the boat minimizing the opportunity for the fish to escape when being pulled out of the water.

Figure B1. Close up of Trotline snaps connecting to the main on an overhand knot.
Figure B2. Large clip with tuna leader on lead core long line rope.

Prepared by:
Kirk Steffensen
Nebraska Game and Parks Commission (Lincoln, NE)
CRAZY NETS

Gill nets and other forms of entangling nets are an accepted practice in fish collection. A crazy net is a modified gill net that has the float and lead line hobbled, or tied, together. This design had been adapted from law enforcement descriptions of illegal gear used by commercial fisherman in the caviar trade. Crazy nets are set perpendicular to the current in channel border habitats. Modified entanglement nets are often used in this fashion to improve catch rates by reducing the size selectivity of larger mesh sizes. Broad cross-sections of habitat can be sampled with this gear type as compared to a traditionally set entanglement gear, as well. By modifying the integrity and orientation of the net, areas known to be used by sturgeon during migration can be sampled more effectively. Any size or type of entanglement net can be modified and set in this fashion. Specific descriptions and procedures for the proposed gear code are detailed below for inclusion in the MO River Standard Operating Procedures for Fish Sampling and Data Collection.

Proposed Code: GNM3C

I. Materials and Methods
   A. Equipment
      1. Length: 200-feet
      2. Height: 8 foot net with lead line and float line hobbled together rendering the net 4’ high.
      3. Panels: none
      4. Mesh size: 3.25 inch
      5. Netting: monofilament
      6. Twine Size:
      7. Float Line: braided poly-foam core, 0.5-inch diameter
      8. Lead Line: 3/8 inch
      9. Anchors: Three grapple anchors. One at each end of the net and in the center.
      10. Floats: Attach floats to retrieval line allowing adequate slack for depth and flow conditions in the macrohabitat. Label both floats with appropriate identification in accordance with local law enforcement regulations.

II. Habitats
When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend.

   A. Channel Border Mesohabitats
      1. Position: Within channel border.
      2. Orientation: Crazy nets should be set perpendicular to flow (Figure B3).

III. Methods/Procedure
Because this net is set perpendicular to flow, the net should be laid on the deck of the boat free of tangles to expedite the deployment of the gear and to minimize risk to crew.
This net set is subject to bowing in the current, therefore a third anchor is attached to the center of the net (Figure B3). Anchors should be affixed prior to deployment. This net is deployed very quickly in order to adjust for water velocities and to ensure the set is perpendicular to flow. River conditions should also be monitored closely as the design and orientation of the net make it vulnerable to debris. It is not advisable to set this type of net on rising river conditions.

A. Deployment

1. Record start time (military time) to the nearest minute.
2. Collect GPS latitude/longitude (decimal form). Start GPS latitude/longitude will be in conjunction with the end of the net that is first out of the boat. Recorded as Start latitude/longitude on the data sheet.
3. Start time will be recorded when the net is set and stop time will be recorded when the net is retrieved the following day.
4. The day the net was set will be recorded on the data sheet.
5. Depth will be collected at both ends and the midpoint of the net and recorded on the data sheet.
6. Duration of deployment:
   a. Crazy nets are set in the afternoon prior to sunset and pulled the following day after sunrise (net-night) for a maximum set time of 24 hours.
      1. If for whatever reason (weather, breakdown, etc.), a gill net set exceeds the 24 hour maximum soak time, a notation must be made in the comments section of the data sheet. CPUE is fish/net-night therefore; the data will still be used.
   b. Net set duration shall not be less than 12 hours nor exceed 24 hours and will only be set when water temperatures are < 55 degrees Fahrenheit (12.8°C) with the exception of secondary nonconnected channels and small tributary mouths.
   c. If a situation arises that does not allow for meeting the prescribed set times, the net should be set for as long as possible during normal working hours. A description of why the netting protocol was altered should be included in the comments section of the data sheet.
7. Consider only depths > 1.2 meters as effective sample sites.
8. When setting a net against a bank, set it away from the bank until a depth of at least 1.2 meters is available.
9. If the macrohabitat does not provide at least 100 ft. of continuous depths greater than 1.2 meters, then randomly select another site.
10. The 200-foot gill nets will be counted as 2 net-nights.
11. CPUE will be reported as fish/net-night.
12. Set net at the appropriate location maneuvering quickly across the channel and letting the net out as safely as possible.
13. Be sure the net deploys evenly and is taut.
14. Tangles and twists must be removed, if present.
15. For the Sturgeon Season, wild netting effort will be can be distributed non-randomly between and among available mesohabitats.

B. Net Retrieval and Fish Processing

1. Record the time retrieval is completed (Stop time).
2. The net should be retrieved from the front of the boat.
3. Remove the fish from the net as they come out of the water, if possible.
4. Species, length, and weight data should be collected for target specimens. Species and length collected for non-target species.
5. Deceased species should be properly disposed of according to the individual State protocol. Note any mortalities of large target species on datasheet.

Figure B3. Illustration of a Crazy Net set and anchor locations

Prepared by:
Patty Herman
U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service
Columbia National Fish & Wildlife Conservation Office
PUSH TRAWL

The push trawl is an envelope shaped net that is pushed along the bottom straining fish from shallow water habitats. It is fished in front of a powered boat, pushed downstream and is most effective in water less than 2 meters in depth. The opening of the trawl is maintained by outward forces generated by water pressure and bottom friction against door-shaped boards pushed at an angle to the net direction.

I. Materials/Specifications

N. Trawl Specifications

1. Width = 8 feet (2.4m)
2. Height = 24 inches (0.61 m)
3. Length = 6 feet (1.8m)
4. Mesh size = 3/16in (0.4 mm)
5. Cod-end opening zipper = 16 inches (0.4m)
6. Trawl doors = 30 inches x 15 inches (Standard Doors for OT16 and OT01)

B. Design for 8-foot Push Trawl

1. Width = 8 feet
2. Height =
3. Length =
4. Mesh size =
5. Cod end opening =
6. Lead line =
7. tie legs
8. 30 x 15 2-inch offset style doors
9. 3/4-inch marine plywood x 2-inch x ½-inch heavy steel runners, steel tow brackets on back of door on both top and bottom
10. Two 50-foot towlines, PE x 1/4-inch diameter

II. Habitats to be sampled using the Push Trawl

A. Push Trawls (sub-samples) will be deployed in channel border, pool and natural bank mesohabitats. In Segment 11 (Kansas River; beginning in spring of 2011), push trawls will be deployed in bars, pool, channel border, and island tip mesohabitats.

B. When collecting sub-samples within a given mesohabitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the size of the bend and sampling within a single microhabitat.

III. Methods/Procedure: Push Trawling

A. Trawls should be made downstream to maximize catch based on upstream orientation of benthic fishes. The length of the trawl period is determined by the microhabitat being sampled. The net should be deployed within a microhabitat and pulled before a different microhabitat is encountered. Push trawling has shown to collect large numbers of fish. It may not be necessary to sample the entire microhabitat. A minimum trawl length of 15 meters and a maximum distance of 150 meters are recommended. The range of depth throughout the trawl period should be recorded (start,
midpoint, and stop locations). When possible the boat operator should try to maintain a constant depth to eliminate variability within the sample.

B. The Push Trawl shall be deployed ahead of the boat by mechanical means using foreword facing outriggers of sufficient length to allow the net to fish ahead of the point where the bow of the boat breaks the water in the shallowest of habitats able to be sampled by said boat (typically 0.5 meters). Foreword facing outriggers will be manufactured specific to each boat and use DC powered winches with a power in and power out options. Rope shall be used instead of cable to attach to the trawl doors (boards) as cable is not as pliable and retains memory of the spool shape. If an additional winch is used to lift the entire frame cable may be used for this application.

O. As deeper water is encountered winches shall be let out allowing the net to fish deeper water. If a slope is encountered it will be necessary to either let rope out of the deeper side or pull rope in from the shallower side allowing the trawl to maintain contact across the bottom of the slope. In habitats deeper than 2 meters stern trawling is recommended.

P. To define the reach to be sampled, GPS readings should be taken at the point the trawl contacts the bottom and an ending point whereby retrieving the trawl has pulled it from the bottom. Start time will be recorded in military time in conjunction with the timing of the start GPS reading. No stop time is required for active gears. CPUE shall be reported as fish/5 meters (linear meters).

Q. Depth will be collected at the start, midpoint and stop locations of the area trawled.

R. The boat operator must allow time for deployment before the habitat is reached. Deployment begins by lowering outriggers and net into the water. As the boards enter the water and spread the net begin letting out the winches until the net contacts the bottom. This can be determined by observing the outriggers and ropes. As the boards ride over the bottom movement and resistance against sand waves and silt will cause the outriggers to move slightly. Electronic depth devices may not be reliable in water less than one meter deep. Sounding using a pole is the preferred method of measuring depth. As depth and slope change adjustments are made to maintain bottom contact

S. Once the ropes are completely out, considerable resistance will be felt as the trawl contacts the bottom. Boat speed is then adjusted to keep the unit moving slightly faster that the velocity of the river. Too much speed will result in the net stalling (water does not filter through the net and pushes fish out). Too little speed will result in the net collapsing or allowing time for fish escapement.

T. Before net retrieval takes place, the driver should decrease the tension on the net by reducing the motor rpm’s as the ropes are pulled in. This will maintain equal momentum keeping fish in the net while the trawl is being retrieved.

U. Once the boards are pulled in to the point to clear the front of the boat the outriggers will be raised. If the net is filled with silt the driver can wash
the net by driving around with the cod end in the water or the deck hand can repeatedly dip the net to wash out silt.

V. The trawl can now be emptied of fish by unzipping the cod end or turning the net inside out depending on which net is used (zipper cod is preferred) and placing fish into a container of water.

W. The fish are then processed.

X. In the event that the trawl becomes snagged, the winches will be spooled up and the driver will attempt to back upstream to retrieve the net. If this does not work, the boat operator can turn the boat upstream and attempt to push the trawl off of the snag. If this does not work, using a gaff or getting out of the boat to physically untangle the snag may be necessary. Remember you should be trawling in water less than 2 meters. If the trawl does not come out easily, fish are likely to escape and the trawl should be redone. If the net has turned inside out, do not count the run. Target species captured from aborted runs may still be processed for age and growth data, but should not be used for CPUE calculations. Trawls that are snagged after the first 15 meters may be counted at the crew leader’s discretion which will be based on whether the snag came free quickly in which fish escapement is not an issue versus a more challenging snag which may likely result in fish escapement before the gear is retrieved. Distance will be recorded in either case, based on the use of the GPS unit. The fish will be used for CPUE calculations, with all required information recorded unless the Crew Leader feels the deployment was compromised (loss of fish via escapement). In this situation, when a net does not fish properly, but catches fish, MNCF will be recorded in utility box 5 and the actual fish species codes will be recorded on the back of the standard data sheet. All nets classified as MNCF will be eliminated from CPUE calculations for reports.

Prepared by:
Jeff Finley
USFWS; Columbia Fishery Resource Office
**BEAM TRAWL**

The Beam trawl is a bag-shaped net which is dragged along the bottom or through the water column to collect fish by straining them from the water. Beam trawls use rigid frames to hold the mouth of the net open. The most common design consists of two D-shaped, sled-like runners held apart by a beam to which the open end of the net is attached.

I. **Materials/Specifications**
   1. Width = 6.4 feet (2 m)
   2. Height = 1.6 feet (0.5 m)
   3. Length = 18 feet (5.5 m)
   4. Inner mesh size = 1/8 inch (0.3175 cm)
   5. Outer mesh size = 1.5 inch (3.81 cm)
   6. Cod-end opening = 6.5 inches (16.5 cm)
   7. Bottom line = 3/8-inch chain
   8. Trawl Frame
   9. Boat: Jet with A-frame or boat with front deck rail

II. **Habitats**
   A. Beam trawling may be conducted in pool, channel border, thalweg, and island tip mesohabitats within a variety of macrohabitat types. The beam trawl may also be deployed when conditions allow in large tributary mouths. Beam trawling may be utilized in other habitats included in the Wild category. Trawls of 300 m or less will be conducted at each sampling location in the unchannelized and channelized river. Two trawls will be conducted in all macrohabitats that permit. Trawls should be longitudinal along the macrohabitat if possible (except large tributary mouths where the trawls (sub-samples) are parallel) but may be parallel (side by side) if the macrohabitat is not of sufficient distance.

   B. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the bend.

III. **Methods/Procedure**
   A. When trawling with a jet boat with A-frame and hydraulic winch
      1. String ¼-inch (0.635 cm) twisted steel cable line from the hydraulic winch through a pulley mounted to center of A frame. Attach cable to bridle of the trawl frame. A float should be attached to the crossbar of the trawl frame running through the net. The rope should be longer than the maximum depth to be sampled. In the event the trawl becomes disconnected from the boat, the float will mark the location of the trawl, facilitating recovery.
      2. To quantify distance trawled, the GPS unit should be used to quantify distance between start and stop locations by marking waypoints at these locations. Start time will be recorded in conjunction with the Start GPS. Stop time is not required for active gears. CPUE shall be reported as fish/100 meters (linear
3. Depth will be collected at the start, midpoint and stop locations of the area trawled.
4. As the boat operator approaches the sampling location, the float and float rope is deployed behind the boat. After the float line is completely extended, the trawl frame is dropped into the water.
5. The net is gradually lowered into the water until it comes into contact with the bottom at the beginning of the sample location. This should be done while maintaining head pressure in the trawl to stop the trawl from flipping, rolling, or overtaking the frame, becoming entangled.
6. When the end of the sample location is reached, the boat operator puts the jet gate into the neutral position and increases the engine speed to supply more power to the winch.
7. The net is then winched in. As the trawl approaches the boat, the boat operator should drive forward; this stretches out the net and avoids entangling the trawl into the jet unit.
8. The trawl is lifted onto the back deck and the contents emptied into a bucket of water.
9. The fish are then processed.
10. Whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected, two additional sub-samples will be collected in this exact location. These additional (Passes) sub-samples will be recorded in the sub-sample side box.
11. Snagged trawls will be divided into two categories; resample or complete. Each sub-sample drift will be 300 meters long or less (minimum 75m with the exception of pools which the minimum distance is 25m). If a trawl becomes snagged prior to completing 75 meters in any mesohabitat excluding pools the sample must not be counted. Trawls that are snagged after the first 75 meters may be counted at the crew leader’s discretion which will be based on whether the snag came free quickly in which fish escapement is not an issue versus a more challenging snag which may likely result in fish escapement before the gear is retrieved. Distance will be recorded in either case, based on the use of the GPS unit. The fish will be used for CPUE calculations, with all required information recorded unless the Crew Leader feels the deployment was compromised (loss of fish via escapement). In this situation, when a net does not fish properly, but catches fish, MNCF will be recorded in utility box 5 and the actual fish species codes will be recorded on the back of the standard data sheet. All nets classified as MNCF will be eliminated from CPUE calculations for reports.

B. When trawling from the front deck of boat with rail
1. Attach the trawl to two attachment hardpoints at the base of the electrofishing rack with 3/8–inch (1 cm) braided nylon rope. Use 40 feet (12.2 m) of rope for depths 20 feet (6.1 m) or less and 60 feet (18.2 m) of rope for depths greater than 20 feet (6.1 m). A small float should be attached to the crossbar with a braided nylon
rope. The rope should be longer than the maximum depth to be sampled. In the event the trawl has to be disconnected from the boat, the float will mark the location of the trawl, facilitating recovery.

2. To quantify distance trawled, the GPS unit will be used to measure the distance between start and stop locations using waypoints at these locations.

3. The boat operator then begins to accelerate the boat in reverse at approximately 2000 rpm (varying flow conditions will require different boat speeds).

4. As the boat accelerates, two persons wearing gloves remove the resting trawl from the shocking rack and set only the net portion in the water. Once the net is inflated, the sled frame is gradually lowered into the water until it is submerged. The trawl is then deployed by releasing both ropes at the same rate, while maintaining tension to avoid tipping.

5. Once the ropes are completely out, considerable resistance will be felt as the trawl contacts the bottom. Start and stop time will be recorded as military time of day to the nearest minute. Boat speed is then adjusted to keep the unit moving slightly faster than the velocity of the river.

6. At the completion of the trawl, the boat operator backs off the throttle. When the trawl reaches the boat but is still in the water, the boat operator begins to back up to avoid the trawl being entangled in the prop or drawn into the jet unit.

7. The two trawl operators lift the sled frame and place it on the shocking rack. Trawl contents are then flushed into the cod end of the net. The collection cup is then removed or the end of the net is untied and the contents are emptied into a container of water.

8. The fish are then processed.

9. In the event of a snag, the driver should back the boat upstream into the net while the winch operator takes up the slack. The driver should back over the net while the winch is used to pull the net up. If this maneuver fails, sufficient line should be spooled out on the deck to allow the driver to safely turn the boat upstream. The boat is then used to pull back upstream on the net. If this again fails to break the net loose. The trawl should be detached and the float buoy line should be tied to the boat and pulled upstream.

IV. References

Prepared by:
Gerald Mestl
Nebraska Game and Parks Commission
LARVAL FISH DRIFT NETTING

I. Materials/Specifications
   A. Conical Shape
   B. Diameter/length ratio - 1:5
   C. Mouth Diameter - 750 mm
   D. Mesh - 500 µ
   E. Stainless steel net mouth ring
   F. Three-point towing bridle
   G. Cod end ring
   H. Rubber coated hose clamp
   I. One liter capacity cod end jar
   J. Flow Meters
      1. Mechanical
      2. Six-digit counter

II. Methods/Procedure
   A. Drift net samples can be collected weekly from the first week of May through the second week of August. Six samples can be collected at each sampling location per week. The sample location should have a single rather than multiple channels. Each location can be sampled with paired drift nets towed on the surface in the center of the channel, on the left edge of the channel and on the right edge of the channel.

   B. When larval sampling with a jet boat with A-frame and hydraulic winch
      1. String ¼-inch (0.635 cm) twisted steel cable from the hydraulic winch through a set of pulleys mounted to the center of A frame. Next run steel cables to opposite corners of the A frame through another pulley and attach to drift net.
      2. Prior to deploying the net, read the number odometer on each drift net and record.
      3. Set nets in water, Start time is recorded when nets begin sampling. Stop time is recorded when sampling ceases.
      4. Release the winch break, deploy nets behind boat until each net is completely under water.
      5. Adjust boat speed as needed to maintain position in relation to bank, obtain GPS reading.
      6. Retrieve nets after set time. The length of time that the nets are deployed depends upon the amount of debris in the water, from just a couple of minutes up to 30 or more.
      7. After the nets are retrieved, record the ending odometer reading from each net and the time in seconds that the nets were sampling.
      8. Wash all organic material into the cod end jar by dunking the nets or using the wash-down hoses.
      9. Empty jar into a labeled polyethylene bag.
     10. Preserve with 10% buffered formalin by volume.
HOOP NET

A hoop net is a cylindrical or conical net distended by a series of hoops or frames, covered by web netting. The net has one or more internal funnel-shaped throats whose tapered ends are directed inward form the mouth. Hoop nets are commonly used in channel habitats of rivers because they can be set and fished effectively in strong currents without being washed away or becoming clogged with debris.

I. Materials/Specifications
   A. Diameter - 4 feet
   B. Mesh – 1 1/2 inches
   C. Hoops - 7 fiberglass tapered
   D. Throats - 2
   E. Throat placement - 2nd and 4th hoops
   F. Twine size - #15
   G. Black netcoat
   H. Lead line - 30 or more feet of ≅ 3/8 inch
   I. Float line - length double the water depth of ≅ 1/4 inch
   J. Floats - white sponge float, 6 inches x 14 inches with agency identification

II. Habitats
   A. Hoop nets may be deployed in channel borders (meeting steep bankline microhabitat criteria) and pool mesohabitats within a variety of macrohabitat types.

III. Procedure
   A. Hoop nets are set in the afternoon prior to sunset and pulled the following day after sunrise (net-night) for a maximum set time of 24 hours.
   B. Hoop nets are set with the current along steep vertical underwater sloping areas where water depth increases by 1.2 meters or more within a 3 meter horizontal distance. Hoop nets can be marked with a float attached to the first hoop.
   C. CPUE will be reported as fish/net-night.
   D. Tie lead rope of the hoop net to hoop net hook (anchor) or to bankline.
   E. Deploy hoop net hook, if used, insuring that hook imbeds into substrate. Hook should be placed or anchored on bank in such a way as to position the net alongside the underwater vertical bankline.
   F. Deploy net making sure that the net is not tangled.
   G. Record the position of the hoop net mouth using GPS. Start time is recorded when the net is deployed. Stop time is recorded when the nets is pulled. As backup, record description of location of hoop net using local landmarks.
   H. Retrieve float and lift net onto front deck of boat.
   I. Process the fish.
   J. Inspect net for holes prior to redeployment
   K. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the bend.
IV. References


Prepared by:
Gerald Mestl
Nebraska Game and Parks Commission
BAG SEINE

A seine is an active fishing system that traps fish by enclosing or encircling them with a long fencelike wall of webbing. The bag seine is constructed of mesh panels hung from a float line with a weighted leadline attached to its lower edge. Mesh size varies with intended use, but it is generally small relative to the circumference of the fish to avoid “gilling”.

I. Specifications
   A. Length: 30 feet (9.1 m)
   B. Height: 6 feet (1.8 m)
   C. Mesh: 1/4-inch (Ace) mesh (approx. 6.4 mm)
   D. Bag dimensions: 6 feet x 6 feet x 6 feet
   E. Lead line: 65 pound (29.5 kg) lead-core
   F. Seines may be dipped or black coated

II. Additional Equipment
   A. Field tape (100 m) to measure seining area dimensions
   B. Weighed floats (small marker buoys) to mark start and/or stop locations and width between the ends of the seine (rectangular method)
   C. Measuring board for fish length (mm) note: whether total, fork, or standard length used
   D. Spring scales or portable electronic balance for fish weight determinations in grams.

III. Habitats
   A. Seine sampling is conducted in bar mesohabitats.

IV. Procedure
   A. Seining locations will include Bars, Secondary Non-Connected Channels, Small Tributary Mouths and Large Tributary Mouths (when conditions allow)
   B. Time: Record start time using military time. Stop time is not required for active gears.
   C. GPS measurement should be taken at the midpoint of the seine haul regardless of the method used (See Figure B4. Location “W” for each method.
   D. The seine should sample for as long as it takes to effectively sample an area > 50 m²
   E. CPUE will be reported as fish/100 m²
   F. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the bend.
   G. Indicate seining method (which includes direction) on the datasheet using one of the following designations (Figure B4) :
      1. Bag seine quarter arc method (Upstream): BSQU
      2. Bag seine quarter arc method (Downstream): BSQD
      3. Bag seine half arc method (Upstream): BSHU
      4. Bag seine half arc method (Downstream): BSHD
5. Bag seine rectangular method (Upstream): BSRU
6. Bag seine rectangular method (Downstream): BSRD

V. Methods

A. The seine should be fully extended when pulled from both ends either parallel to shore, straight into shore, or pulled from one end in a quarter circle (1/4 arc) or semicircle (1/2 arc). The shape of the area swept will vary by the technique used. Straight hauls parallel or perpendicular to shore sweep a rectangular area (L x W) where L = distance (on data sheet) and W = width between persons pulling the seine (which generally is always smaller than the length of the seine and is equal to the distance between the ends of the seine while seining). A quarter arc tow starts with one person anchoring the seine on shore and the other person fully extending the seine (perpendicular to shore) and walking up or downstream in a 90° arc, maintaining a fully stretched seine until nearing the shore. Area swept is a quarter circle: ¼(πr²) where r = distance between persons pulling the seine (“W” in Figure B4).

B. A semicircle tow starts with the seine stretched out on shore, one person anchors the seine on shore while the other person fully extends the seine (parallel to shore), and walks up or downstream in an arc of 180°, maintaining a fully stretched seine until nearing the shore. Area swept is a semicircle: 1/2(πr²).
C. A rectangular seine haul starts with one person on the shoreline edge and the other person wading out to either the full extent of the length of the seine or as fully extended as possible depending on the depth encountered. Each person then seines parallel to the shoreline (upstream or downstream). At the end of the seine haul, the person seining in the deeper water moves to the shoreline while maintaining lead-line contact with the river bottom. The fish are worked into the bag and then dumped into a tub of water or worked up directly from the seine.

D. Care must be taken that contact of the lead-line with the river bottom is maintained at all times during the haul and that the float line is not tangled or twisted when the seine is initially stretched out.

E. If the seine is frequently snagged, the sample should be considered lost and a new undisturbed upstream location is selected.

VI. References


Prepared by:
Wayne Stancill
USFWS (Pierre, SD)
SETLINE/BANKLINE

A passive method of sampling utilizing a baited hook or multiple hooks which are attached to a long fishing line. This line is held stationary by either an anchoring device or adjacent fixed point on land.

I. Specifications (Adults)
   A. Line length: Long enough to keep the bait near the river bottom. Length is to be determined by the crew leader.
   B. Hook: Circle hooks must be used.
   C. Hook size and line appropriate for the size of fish that you are targeting. The hook size should be recorded on the datasheet.
   D. In the comments section, specify brand of hooks and hook descriptions (e.g., total length).
   E. Number of hooks/line: Up to 3 hooks can be used per line.
   F. Bait: Bait type should be specified on the data sheet. Refer to data sheet instructions for codes for bait types.

II. Habitats
   A. Setlines are a wild gear and may be set in any habitat.

III. Procedure
   A. Set lines will be deployed in the afternoon prior to sunset and pulled the following day after sunrise (hook-night) for a maximum set time of 24 hours.
   B. There are no standard habitats designated for use of setlines; however, setlines may be used within the Wild designation.
   C. CPUE will be reported as fish/hook-night. The number of hooks on a particular set will determine the effort (e.g., a single set with 3 hooks is equivalent to 3 hook-nights).
   D. Setting Options: Set lines may be secured to floats, anchors, or other fixed objects. (Anchors with a long rope leading to a float facilitating marking and retrieval with a secondary line (twine) running directly from the anchor with circle hooks).
   E. When collecting sub-samples within a given habitat, the sub-samples should be collected at proportionate intervals representative of the bend.
   F. GPS and Habitat data collected at the approximate location of the hooks. Start time is recorded when the setlines are deployed and Stop time is recorded when the setlines are retrieved.

Prepared by:
Wayne Stancill
USFWS (Pierre, SD)
FISHING/ANGLING

Angling (hook and line) consists of the deployment of baited hooks via rod and reel. The baited hooks are held stationary in the current by lead weights typically used for sportfishing. This method offers a high degree of flexibility and it is especially effective when sturgeon congregate in small areas that may be difficult to sample with other gears.

I. Specifications
A. Main line: Type (mono or multi filament), strength (test weight), color, etc., are at crew leader’s discretion as are rod and reel specifics.

B. Rigging: Crews are allowed flexibility to experiment with different rigging styles. Typical rigs consist of a single hook tied to a leader (8-18” long). The leader is tied to a swivel and clipped to (or threaded through) a lead weight substantial enough to stay stationary on the bottom. Other methods (e.g., jigheads, etc.) may be deployed at the crew leader’s discretion.

C. Bait: Bait type should be specified on the back of the data sheet in the bait column. New bait codes should be filtered through the database manager so multiple baits don’t get the same letter code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bait Type</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Worm or Crawler</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leech</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut Bait</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Hook size is not a required field.

E. Deployment: There is no restriction on minimum/maximum distance a bait must be fished from the anchored boat. Baits should be checked often to minimize the effects of small, non-target species.

III. Procedure:

F. The gear code for Fishing/Angling is “FISH”. Each time a fish is caught the particular bait is recorded in the “Bait” column on the back of the data sheet. All fish caught shall be recorded (including non-target species).

G. A new data sheet is started each time the boat moves to a new location. There will be one data sheet for the entire boat (rather than for each individual angler) at each location.
H. The number of hooks in the water at a given location will be recorded in the DISTANCE Box (e.g., three anglers in the boat fishing with 1 rod each, and two anglers are rigged with a single hook/line and the third angler is using a two hooks/line. The total hooks would be “4” and this would be recorded in the distance box). If a hook is lost during angling (e.g., snag, line break), it will be immediately replaced and fishing will resume. Sampling effort is represented by the number of hooks multiplied by the minutes of angling.

I. Start time is recorded when the lines-hooks are deployed in a particular location and stop time is recorded when they are retrieved before leaving that location. Habitat parameters (turbidity and velocity) are not required unless a pallid sturgeon is collected.

J. GPS coordinates will be collected at the position of the anchored boat. GPS position is recorded in the “Start latitude/longitude” boxes. If significantly different than directly below the boat, depth is measured via sonar in the area the hooks are deployed. This will be recorded in the #2 “Depth” box.

K. Habitat codes are recorded the same as with other gears.

Prepared by:
Sam Stukel
South Dakota Game, Fish and Parks
PALLID STURGEON
POPULATION ASSESSMENT PROJECT
FOR THE
MISSOURI RIVER

APPENDIX C

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
AGE & GROWTH
GENERAL DATA COLLECTION
AGE/GROWTH AND GENERAL DATA COLLECTION

Information will be collected on all pallid sturgeon and a representative subset of native Missouri River Fishes regarding age, growth and relative weight. **At this time, however, hard structures for aging will not be collected.** Table C1 provides a list of these representative species and guidelines for structures required for aging of each species. Detailed information must be collected for all pallid sturgeon collected in accordance with pallid sturgeon handling protocols.

I. Specifications/General Data Collection

A. Length will be collected on all species during both the Sturgeon Sampling and the Fish Community Seasons. For non-target species (not identified in Table C-1), the fish will be identified by species and measured.

B. Length and weight data will be collected on pallid sturgeon, shovelnose sturgeon, blue sucker and sauger regardless of season. In segments where gill net catch rates for shovelnose sturgeon are high, crews have the option of subsampling weights to reduce the time spent processing these fish. Shovelnose sturgeon weights will be taken from a subset of the randomly selected bends identified for standardized sampling in the segment. Bends will be selected equally above and below the midpoint of the segment with a target of 400 average-sized adult shovelnose weighed in each season (fall and spring). The average sized adult shovelnose is projected to be between 500 and 700 mm TL. All shovelnose sturgeon captured with gillnets that fall outside this range (<500 mm and >700 mm) must be weighed. All shovelnose sturgeon recaptured with a floy tag must be weighed. All shovelnose sturgeon captured with other gears must be weighed; only shovelnose sturgeon captured in gill nets in the specified adult size range may be subsampled. Shovelnose sturgeon lengths may not be subsampled. In addition to length and weight data, aging structures will be collected on 10 fish per 10 millimeter length group determined by species and date. Refer to Table C1 for outline of age-growth collection time frames by species and segment.

C. When large numbers of target species (i.e., shovelnose sturgeon, blue sucker and sauger) are captured in a single collection, the collection of weight information will be at the crew leader’s discretion to minimize impacts to the fish resulting from the stress of holding and handling.

D. ONLY length data will be collected (weight data collection is optional) for the remaining target species (i.e., sturgeon chub, sicklefin chub and speckled chub). The entire fish will still be preserved for aging purposes with targets of 10 fish/10mm length group.

E. For large collections (>25 fish) of single species (of similar size or cohort) when sampling with trawls or mini-fyke nets sub-sampling will be used to collect information representative of the sample by taking length data (and weight data if this applies to the shovelnose sturgeon, blue sucker or sauger) on a representative subsample resulting in 25 fish/gear with a maximum of 200 fish/bend. Additional fish of the same species above
these requirements will be counted and recorded on the data sheet. **All fish will be measured and a weight taken if required by protocols for all other gear types.**

F. Age structures will be collected on shovelnose sturgeon (only take fin rays off sturgeon that are obviously large enough to remove the ray (approximately 130mm) larger than 130 mm (fork length). 

G. Aging structures, length, and weight data will be collected in the field on sauger, shovelnose sturgeon, and blue sucker by non-lethal methods. 

H. Collections of fish that are not needed for the age-growth analysis may be measured and recorded in the field or preserved and processed in the lab. All reasonable efforts should be made to work up fish in the field by non-lethal methods rather than preserving large collections for post processing in the lab. 

I. All species must be accurately identified. If positive identification cannot be made in the field, it will be necessary to bag, preserve, and identify this specimen in the laboratory to ensure accurate identification. For all collections, the collecting office is responsible for the accurate identification of each specimen. The fish code list provides some flexibility in recording specimen to more generic categories (e.g. genus level such as *Hybognathus sp.*); however, for the target native species it is required to identify the specimen down to the species level. 

J. All length measurements will be recorded in millimeters and weight in grams. 

K. Length will be measured and recorded as total length for all species excluding paddlefish and sturgeon species. Total length will be measured from the snout to the longest point on the laterally compressed caudal fin. “Eye to fork length” will be recorded when paddlefish are sampled and “fork length” will be recorded for all sturgeon species. 

L. Weight measurements will be collected and recorded in grams. No standard scales have been selected for this project; however, a digital scale with capabilities of precisely measuring to 1/10 of a gram will be required for measuring small fish (< 30 grams). Fish between 30 and 1200 grams will also be measured on a digital scale to the nearest gram. Fish larger than 1200 grams will be measured to the nearest 50 grams (using a digital or dial scale). 

M. All fish < 30 grams will be weighed in the lab to ensure that the precision of the weight data isn’t compromised due to conditions in the field. For sturgeon weighing < 30 grams, a weight measurement should not be collected in the field because of the inability to obtain accurate weight information in typical field conditions. 

N. Scales will be calibrated (verified) on a weekly basis. A record of this calibration will be maintained and available for quality assurance purposes. 

O. The age growth analysis will be divided up between the field stations and kept separate by segment. Verification of age-growth analysis will be determined at a later time.
P. Scale envelopes and/or vials: Information such as segment number, unique identifier (including the year), vial number, species, and page entered on age-growth envelope should all be recorded on the data sheet. Envelopes and vials may be stamped or labeled (pre-printed) with consecutive numbers and segment number prior to field use to save field time processing fish.

Q. Field preservation of chub and minnow species will be the choice of the field crew leader, but must remain consistent for all samples within a given segment.

R. Aging structures will not be collected on pallid sturgeon; however, a tissue sample should be collected for genetic analysis on all wild pallid sturgeon (See Appendix D for the Services’ Handling Protocols for the pallid sturgeon and then follow guidelines for Genetic Analysis).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species and Geographic Area of Collection</th>
<th>Time Frame for Collection</th>
<th>Scales</th>
<th>Scale Removal Location</th>
<th>Ray, Spine</th>
<th>Otolith</th>
<th>Number per length group</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sicklefin Chub <em>Macrhybopsis meeki</em> Segments 1-3 only</td>
<td>July 1-October 31</td>
<td>Yes: Preserve entire fish</td>
<td>Between lateral line and dorsal fin</td>
<td>Yes: Preserve entire fish</td>
<td>10 fish/10 mm length interval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturgeon Chub <em>Macrhybopsis gelida</em> Segments 1-3 only</td>
<td>July 1-October 31</td>
<td>Yes: Preserve entire fish</td>
<td>Between lateral line and dorsal fin</td>
<td>Yes: Preserve entire fish</td>
<td>10 fish/10 mm length interval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sauger <em>Sander canadense</em> (≥100 mm) No upper size limit</td>
<td>Year Round</td>
<td>Yes: Collect in the field</td>
<td>Posterior edge of pectoral fin. Minimum of 10 scales/fish</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>*Yes, ONLY if specimen is DEAD</td>
<td>10 fish/10 mm length interval. Count starts at the onset of the Sturgeon Season each year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovelnose Sturgeon <em>Scaphirhynchus platatorynchus</em> (≥130 mm) No upper size limit</td>
<td>Segments 1-4 August 1-Oct. 31 Segments 5-14 Nov. 1-April 30</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Left Pectoral Ray including knuckle</td>
<td>Left Pectoral Ray including knuckle</td>
<td>10 fish/10 mm length interval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Otoliths will only be taken if the specimen dies as a result of capture.*
II. Procedures: Body Structure Removal
Check the appropriate structure box on the data sheet and record the date the gear was deployed on the scale envelope to ensure this sample can easily be linked back to the database.

A. Scale removal
   1. Ten or more scales are taken from the scaled fish listed in Table C1. Scale removal will follow procedures as described in Jearld 1983.

B. Pectoral fin and dorsal ray removal
   1. The marginal ray of the left pectoral fin from shovelnose sturgeon and blue sucker.
   2. The 2nd and 3rd dorsal rays will be taken from sauger.
   3. The rays are cut parallel and close to the body, while keeping the remaining fin intact.
   4. The severed fin ray is then separated from the attached fin with a knife, scalpel, or scissors.

C. Otolith Removal
   1. Otolith removal should follow Jearld (1983) or a similar method.

III. Procedures: Sample Storage, Preservative

A. Individual scale, spine, otolith, or fin ray samples are placed in separately numbered scale envelopes or vial with appropriate information (i.e., Date, Field Office, Segment Number, Unique Identifier (including year), Fish ID and Species) for later analysis.

B. For all fish specimen being shipped in a vial, a label should also be included inside the vial to minimize the chances of losing the essential information if the corresponding envelope becomes separated from the vial. Labels should be placed vertically and in front of fish in vial for ease of reading/organizing without removing fish or label from vial.

C. It is critical that formalin concentrations remain close to 10% (i.e. 10% Formalin/90% Water mixture) as too much formalin may damage the specimen to a point where scale samples are destroyed and also too little formalin may not adequately preserve the sample which may also render the specimen useless to meet the processing needs to obtain the age and growth data necessary for the analysis.

IV. Procedures: Shipping

A. Samples shipped in liquid preservative should not be shipped if ambient temperatures could cause samples to freeze.

B. Hand delivery of samples at the annual team meetings should eliminate any chance of samples being destroyed from freezing.

C. Dry samples (e.g., spines, rays and scales from larger target species) may still be shipped since the collection of these samples will continue after the annual meeting and are not influenced by freezing.
D. Samples should be shipped in rigid containers (e.g., glass and plastic with lids-Not Whirlpaks) to protect the integrity of the samples and to minimize chemical leaks.

E. Make sure all lids are tight and that these containers are in packages with packing material to reduce the chances of breakage or chemical leaks which may compromise the sample for further evaluation.

V. Procedures: Preparation of Cyprinid Scales for Analysis Using an Ultrasonic Cleaner (Developed February 2007-Jason Dattilo and Patty Herman, Missouri Department of Conservation)

A. Materials:
   - Personal Protective Equipment (gloves, eye protection)
   - Cole/Parmer Ultrasonic cleaner
   - Hardware Cloth Vial Rack
   - Alcon Opti-Free® Supra Clens® contact cleaning drops
   - AMO™ Complete® Moisture Plus™ Multi-Purpose Contact Solution
   - Micro Forceps
   - Dissecting Microscope
   - Fiber-Optic Light Box
   - Fine Forceps
   - Probe
   - Distilled Water
   - Tap Water
   - Presto mypod™ Coffee Filters (small)
   - Glass Vials (12)
   - Rubber Bands
   - 1000mL Nalgene Wash Bottles
   - Eye droppers
   - Frosted microscope slides
   - Plain microscope slides
   - Paper Towels

B. Cole-Parmer 8891 Ultrasonic Cleaner Preparation
   1. Fill ultrasonic cleaner reservoir to indicated operating level with warm tap water.
   2. Plug unit into a grounded outlet.
   3. Turn Power switch to “on” position. The cleaner will perform a 3-second self-test. Wait until LED Display shows 05 and the Degas Time Function Indicator is green.
   4. Using the Select Option button, scroll to Set Temp option.
      - Push the On/Off button once to turn heat on.
      - Using the Set Display +/- button, set temperature to 30°C (a 27°C to 37°C range is appropriate for this application).
5. Using the Select Option button, scroll to Set Degas min option.
   • Using the Set Display +/- button, set time for 5 minutes (this may be the default setting).
   • Push the On/Off button once to begin the degas process.
6. After degassing, ultrasonic will default to Set Sonics min and LED display will show “60”. Push Clear Display once to return counter to zero. Push Set Display button 15 times to program sonics to run for 15 minutes.

   !!WARNING!!
   • DO NOT place objects on bottom of cleaning tank; use a tray or wire to suspend items. Failure to comply will result in damage to transducer.
   • DO NOT allow solution levels to drop below indicated operation level.
   • Use only water based solutions.

C. Ultrasonic Vial Preparation:
   1. Label one set of glass vials 1-6 using a permanent marker or tape. Place the label on the upper half of vial to prevent ultrasonic from “cleaning” the mark off. These are referred to as Ultrasonic Vials. Note: It is important to use glass vials in this step as plastic vials did not seem to conduct ultrasonic waves efficiently and did not produce clean scales.
   2. Wrap rubber bands around middle of vial. See Figure C1.
   3. Place 15 drops of tap water in each vial (1-6).
   4. Add 2 drops of Alcon Opti-Free® Supra Clens® contact cleaning drops to each vial (1-6). See Figure C2.

D. Scale Removal:
   Personal Protective Equipment (gloves, eye protection) is strongly recommended for these steps.
   1. Select fish from specific sampling segment. A Hardware Cloth Vial Rack (HCVR) has been fabricated to allow the processing of 6 fish at one time in the ultrasonic machine. See Figure C3.
   2. Label frosted cover slide with Field Station Code, Segment Number, Unique Identification Number, Fish Number and Species Code. Also make a small notation of the corresponding vial number that the fish scales will be placed in. Set aside in clean, dry place. See Figure C4. Note: The corresponding vial number is non-essential information for aging. Write the vial number to the right of the printed “Specimen” label on these slides as this area will be covered with tape.
   3. Using forceps, remove fish from Storage Vial.
   4. Gently rinse fish with tap water – 1000mL wash bottle is useful for this step.
5. Measure fish and mark appropriate size class and segment number on “tally sheet”. Since 10 fish from each size class (mm group) are to be analyzed, tally sheet is used to maintain accurate counts.

6. Place fish on dissecting microscope stage and gently remove scales from rows 2, 3 and 4 above the lateral line at the dorsal fin on left side of fish. Approximately 10 – 15 scales are needed from each fish. If scales are not available from this location on the fish, remove from right side of fish. Lateral line scales cannot be used. The probe and micro forceps are effective tools for gently teasing scales from fish without damage. A fiber optic light box is also useful for this step.

7. Transfer scales to corresponding Ultrasonic Vial (with tap water and contact lens cleaning drops).

8. Place vial in HVCR in ultrasonic cleaner. Use rubber bands to adjust height of Ultrasonic Vial in cleaner. Bottoms of vials should be approximately one inch from bottom of cleaner for optimal results. See Figure C5. Do NOT use lids on vials.

9. Repeat steps 1-8 for each vial.

10. Push On/Off button once to begin cleaning scales.

11. When cleaning cycle is complete, remove Ultrasonic Vial from cleaner, wipe dry with paper towels. View scales through the Ultrasonic Vial under the dissecting scope. Depending on the size and species of fish and/or the preservative used some fish may need to be cleaned longer.

12. IF scales are NOT clean, add 10-15 drops of AMO™ Complete® Moisture Plus™ Multi-Purpose Contact Solution, return the vial to the ultrasonic and repeat cleaning process. Note: Due to preservative types and concentrations some scales did not clean completely and had to be manually cleaned. See Figure C2.

E. Filter Vial Preparation:

1. Label the other set of vials 1-6. These are referred to as Filter Vials.

2. Using Presto® mypod™ replacement coffee filters, make Filter Cones. Fold filter papers in quarters and open one layer to form a cone. Place in opening of vial. To settle filters into vial it is helpful to add a drop of water to paper cone. Tiny funnels would be useful for this step, but this method works if these are not available. See Figure C6.

3. Swirl contents of Ultrasonic Vial 1 and pour into Filter Cone 1.

4. Rinse Vial 1 with Distilled Water from 1000mL wash bottle.

5. Swirl and pour Distilled Water rinse into Filter Cone 1.

6. Check Ultrasonic Vial 1 for scales. Repeat rinse step if necessary.

7. Repeat steps 1-6 for each Ultrasonic Vial.

8. Gently lift Filter Cone from Filter Vial 1 and place on paper towels to blot.

9. Carefully unfold Filter Cone and transfer to dissecting scope stage (clear stage plate).
F. **Scale Mounting:**
1. Place a small drop of distilled water on plain microscope slide.
2. Carefully transfer scales to drop of water on slide. The probe and micro forceps are very useful for this step.
3. Arrange ten clean and undamaged scales, ridge side up in a ring on right side of slide. Arrange any/all excess scales in vertical columns of 5 on left side of slide. Note: Due to a misinterpretation of the Standard Operating Protocol, cyprinid scales from 2004, 2005 and 2006 were processed such that cleaned scales were arranged in vertical columns on left side of slide and excess scales were arranged in a ring on right side of slide. It has been determined that digital capturing of these scales is more efficient when cleaned scales are arranged vertical columns. A request to alter the protocol is in review. See Figure C7.
4. While all scales are wet and uncurled, place appropriately labeled frosted cover slide on top and seal with adhesive tape. See Figure C8.
5. Place finished slide in appropriately labeled box. Box should be labeled with Field Station, Segment Number, Species Code and Year.
6. To avoid cross contamination of scales, clean microscope stage, forceps, probes and all other tools before moving to another specimen. Repeat steps 1-6 for each Filter Cone.

---

**Figure C1.** Labeled glass Ultrasonic Vials fitted with rubber bands to adjust position in cleaner.

**Figure C2.** Contact lens cleaning solutions used for removing tissue from fish scales.

**Figure C3.** Hardware Cloth Vial Rack. Made specifically to fit ultrasonic and glass vials. Edges taped with electrical tape to prevent damage to cleaner.

**Figure C4.** Corresponding specimens, frosted coverslides and Filter Cones in Filter Vials.
VI. **Scale preparation for Big River Species (sauger, blue sucker)**

1. Press scales using cellulose acetate and roller press
2. A minimum of five scales should be placed ridge side up on a narrow strip of acetate. A second strip of acetate is placed over the top and then pressed providing an impression of the scales on the acetate.
3. Additional scales may be used if needed to determine age.
4. Damaged and regenerated scales should not be used for age and growth as they will be inadequate for determining an accurate age.
5. All pressed scales should be stored within the scale envelope to ensure that all data specific to that collection remain accurate. The information may be written on the side of the pressed specimen as to not interfere with reading the impressions if desired rather than storing in the scale envelope.

VII. **Procedures: Spine and Ray Cross Sectioning for Shovelnose Sturgeon, Sauger, and Blue Sucker**
A. Most spines and rays are prepared using a Beuhler Low-Speed saw with a 0.0012-inch wafering blade. Speed of the saw is set at about mid-range depending on the size of the specimen to be cut. Care should be taken to sharpen the blade daily and to keep the lubricant relatively free of the saw trimmings that build up after several cuts.

1. Warning: When using the slow speed saw, always ensure the piece to be cut is secure. If the piece shifts during the cutting process, never attempt to tighten and cut in the same groove. This leads to an increase in the torque on the blade and may cause the blade to break or chip.

B. Soak spine or ray in water for at least 2 hours.

C. With a blunt tool (e.g., tweezers), remove excess flesh from the spine or ray. Do not scrape the structure as this may result in loss of spine/ray tissue.

D. Secure the spine/ray in the saw chuck so that a 90° cross section can be cut. Place a minimal amount of weight on the sawing arm to get a smooth, clean cut.

E. Shovelnose sturgeon do not have a basal groove; therefore, it is necessary to remove the uneven, splintered proximal portion of the ray.

1. Three 0.40-mm cross sections are then cut and placed on one glass slide for mounting.

F. Clean excess cutting fluid from the cross section and place the sample on a glass slide for mounting. Place the remainder of the spine/ray back in the scale envelope.

VIII. Procedures: Cross-Section Mounting Procedures for Spines and/or Rays

A. A hot plate should be set at a temperature just warm enough to melt the thermal plastic cement (TPC).

B. Place a small amount of TPC on a glass slide and place the slide on the hot plate.

C. Place the cross-sectioned spine or ray in the TPC once the TPC has melted. Leave the slide on the heat source for a few seconds to allow the air bubbles to dissipate. It may be helpful to move the spine in a circular motion to facilitate bubble removal.

D. Transfer the slide to a dissecting microscope. While the TPC is still pliable, press the cross section flat against the slide.

E. After the TPC has completely hardened and the spine/ray is in the proper position, file the spine/ray (if necessary) with 1000 or 1200 grit sandpaper to allow light transmission through the cross section. Remove any excess dust and moisture from the slide and re-melt the TPC to cover the cross section.

F. Put a strip of adhesive tape on the right hand side of the slide and label it with the appropriate information (i.e. segment number, unique identifier, species code, page number, and identification number).

G. The three cross sections should be mounted from left to right on the slide in the order they were cut.
IX. Procedures: Otolith Preparation for Sauger
A. Clean the whole otolith with a cloth or water.
B. One of the two otoliths is cracked along the dorso-ventral axis through the nucleus. The cracked edge of the posterior half of the otolith is sanded (600 or 1200 grit) for a few strokes to make it smooth.
C. The whole otolith and “cracked” otolith are placed in immersion oil and read independently for comparison of the two mounting methods.

X. Procedures: Estimation of Age and Growth
A. Two readers do the aging.
B. Growth rates of individual fish are estimated by aging and back-calculation of length at age.
   1. Growth increments are measured with the assistance of image analysis software.
C. Use of scales for age and growth
   1. In the laboratory, a minimum of five scales collected from one individual are mounted between glass or acetate slides.
   2. Opaque scales are impressed on cellulose acetate slides
   3. When assigning ages, all mounted scales are viewed with the exception of regenerated or damaged scales to determine the age of the specimen.
   4. When taking measurements for determining radii and annular distances relative to growth data, a single scale will be used rather than measuring these distances on multiple scales.
   5. Radii and annular measurements are taken from the focus to the longest anterior edge for all other species. *Hybognathus sp.* scales are compressed and square in nature; this measurement is taken from the focus to the longest “corner”.
D. Shovelnose sturgeon, sauger, and blue sucker growth increments are measured from cross sections previously mounted on glass slides.
   1. Radii and annular measurements are taken along the longest possible axis from the origin to the edge of the largest lobe (Marzolf 1955; Jearld 1983).
E. Otolith Measurement for sauger
   1. Whole otoliths are used to measure annular and radial distances for sauger. These distances are measured from the nucleus to the otolith edge through the longest possible radius.
F. The Fraser-Lee technique is used to back-calculate length at age information based on body structure growth for each species (Busacker et al. 1990).
   1. Intercepts (a) for back-calculation are generated from regressions of fish lengths on body structure radius and corrected for size at structure formation.
G. For spines, otoliths, and other body structures that are present at hatch an intercept is not applicable. Therefore, when analyzing these structures,
other acceptable back-calculation methods may be used (i.e., Dahl-Lea method).

X. Procedures: Aging Method Validation
A. To validate the aging methods, each structure is independently read by two readers.
B. Specimens are read a second time (by both readers) in instances where the assigned age is not in agreement between the two readers.
C. If discrepancies remain between the two ages after the second reading, both readers will simultaneously view the structure to assign its age.
D. Multiple structures may be used to assign age to a specimen when deemed necessary by the reader.

XI. References


MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX D

BIOLOGICAL PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING
PALLID STURGEON
Biological Procedures and Protocols for Researchers and Managers
Handling Pallid Sturgeon

Prepared by the Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Team

for

Region 6
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Denver, CO

Approved:

Regional Director

Date

This document may be cited as:

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Biological procedures and protocols for researchers and

*Modifications have been made to the protocols of this document that better meet the intent
of reducing impacts to pallid sturgeon and that represent the current state of the PSPAP;
modifications are enclosed with [brackets].
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Due to their endangered status and the fact that individual fish are important to recovery of the species, extra care is required in handling pallid sturgeon. The following protocol was developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in cooperation with the Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Team for activities involving collecting, tagging, holding, handling, and transporting pallid sturgeon.

Prior to performing any work with pallid sturgeon, researchers and managers are required to obtain a Federal endangered species permit or sub-permit. In Louisiana, Mississippi, Arkansas, Tennessee, and Kentucky contact 404-679-4176. In Missouri, Illinois, and Iowa contact 612-713-5343. In Nebraska, South Dakota, North Dakota, and Montana contact 303-236-4256. Questions, comments or suggested changes to the protocol should be directed to, Wyatt Doyle - Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Coordinator, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, at (573) 234-2132, Extension 111 or at wyatt_doyle@fws.gov; [and Wayne Nelson-Stastny at 605-660-5349 or at wayne_nelsonstastny@fws.gov]. Proposed activities should also be coordinated with appropriate State agencies where a State permit may also be required.

Deviations from the protocol may be requested during the application or renewal process. Researchers and managers should use their best judgment in cases where guidelines are not directly applicable, or if in question, contact the Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Team Coordinator.

The following protocols will be followed to ensure that the best techniques are used regarding collecting, tagging, sampling, holding, culture, transporting, and data recording of pallid sturgeon in order to minimize loss of pallid sturgeon associated with permitted activities.

The primary intent of these guidelines and procedures is to reduce the risks of loss of pallid sturgeon by reducing the severity, duration, and the number of stressors, while still allowing for the data collection to expand our knowledge of these fish. All personnel that work with pallid sturgeon will be trained to handle the fish.
Record Keeping
All permittees will maintain a copy of their Endangered Species Act 10(a) 1(A) permit and this protocol during all field operations as well as on file. Specific information must be recorded for each pallid sturgeon collected pursuant to activities authorized by a permittee’s Endangered Species Act 10(a) 1(A) permit. To accomplish this, the pallid sturgeon data sheet must be completed as a minimum. Copies of all completed data sheets must be mailed to the Missouri River FWCO attn: Project Leader, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 3425 Miriam Ave., Bismarck, ND 58501 no later than December 31 of the year the fish were collected. [Data housed in the Missouri River electronic database can be utilized to fulfill permit reporting requirements.]

Personnel and Training Requirements
Collection: Minimum qualifications include training in appropriate fisheries management collection techniques. Additional activities may also require specific experience and knowledge such as implanting transmitters, culturing, and sexing.

Tagging and sampling: Minimum qualifications include training in fisheries management tagging and sampling techniques and stress mitigation. Specific training will be required for genetic sampling.

Fish Culture: One FTE will be designated and required to care for pallid sturgeon at Garrison Dam NFH, Neosho NFH Gavins Point NFH, Natchitoches NFH, Blind Pony SFH and Miles City SFH, or in any facility that maintains pallid sturgeon in culture conditions. The minimum qualifications include training in warmwater fish culture and stress mitigation.

Handling and transportation: All personnel must be trained in the collecting and handling procedures described in this protocol. Drivers should be knowledgeable of proposed routes and coordinate with receiving station with anticipated routes and timelines. Personnel at the receiving point must be informed to expect the shipment. Before transporting, the shipper should make detailed arrangements with the receiver. Arrangements should include where and when fish will be delivered and the need for any specialized equipment at the receiving point. Arrangements should be verified before the vehicle leaves the site and again while in route, if possible. Water quality information from the collection site should be exchanged and matched as closely as possible at the receiving facility.

Trainees: Those individuals not meeting minimum qualifications for fisheries professionals will be considered to be trainees and will not be allowed to independently work with pallid sturgeon. They will be trained in protocols and procedures under the direct supervision of a qualified biologist, until deemed capable by their crew leader or supervising biologist.

Collection Methods
Two weeks prior to actual field work, all field personnel, the Regional Fish Health Center, and hatchery personnel will be notified. All pallid sturgeon are to be collected non-lethally. A fish holding container on the boat shall be of sufficient size to completely
submerge the fish.

**Gill Nets/Trammel Nets** - Monofilament and multi-filament mesh nets may be used to collect pallid sturgeon. There are no mesh size restrictions for gill and trammel nets. Drifting sets should be monitored continuously. Time, date, duration and position of net sets should be recorded. Global positioning system (GPS) data should be used when recording location data. This will provide positional data and time for each set. Total numbers of each species is then noted and recorded with the GPS way points to apply to a Geographic Information System (GIS). Drift distance starts and stops with the clock. Indicate net length, mesh size, and mesh type in reports.

If water surface temperatures are 55 °F (12.8 °C) or less, then 24 hour static net sets may be used, and frequent checking for entangled pallid sturgeon is encouraged. When water surface temperatures are between 55 °F (12.8 °C) and 60 °F (15.6 °C) then overnight sets may be used cautiously, but for no more than 16 hours (i.e., dusk sets and retrieved at or near dawn). Weather conditions must be watched to insure that nets can be picked up as soon as possible the next day. As surface temperatures exceed 60 °F (15.6 °C) the nets must be checked for captured pallid sturgeon at regular and more frequent intervals. The following schedule shall apply at these warmer temperatures. Maximum net soak times should not exceed 10 hours when water surface temperatures range between 60.5 °F (15.8 °C) and 65 °F (18.3 °C). As water surface temperatures exceed 65 °F (18.3 °C), but are less than 70 °F (21.1 °C), static net sets should be checked for captured pallid sturgeon at a minimum of every 5 hours. At water temperatures above 70 °F, the use of static net sets is not encouraged and should be replaced with drifting sets and continuously monitored.

When static nets are deployed specifically for brood-stock collection purposes, the following restrictions apply to help ensure the highest probability of artificial propagation success. If water surface temperatures are 55 °F (12.8 °C) or less, then 24 hour static net sets may be used, and frequent checking for entangled pallid sturgeon is encouraged. When water surface temperatures are between 55 °F (12.8 °C) and 60 °F (15.6 °C) then overnight sets may be used cautiously but for no more than 16 hours (i.e., dusk sets and retrieved at or near dawn). As water temperatures exceed 60 °F (15.6 °C) then collection of brood stock should cease as recommended transportation temperatures are exceeded (see Handling and fish transportation section).

Calculate CPUE as fish per-net-hour or fish per-net-length/area for stationary sets. For drifting sets, CPUE shall be reported as fish per-net-hour and number of fish per-meter of the drifted area.

**Trot Lines/Angling** - Use appropriate sized hooks for the size of sturgeon being targeted. Mustad Tuna Circle Hooks in sizes up to 14/0 have proven successful in capturing larger pallid sturgeon in Montana. However, smaller 3/0 stainless steel Eagle Claw O’Shaughnessy hooks baited with a nightcrawler have proven successful in capturing a variety of pallid sturgeon sizes throughout much of the pallid sturgeon range.

In order to reduce risks from trot lines, this gear should be deployed in areas that will minimize hooked fish being excessively exposed to direct river current or
while there is heavy debris loading. Trot lines must be checked at least once every 24 hours for hooked pallid sturgeon.

Calculate CPUE as fish per-hook-hour or fish-per-hook night. Indicate line length, dropper length, hook spacing and hook size/style, bait type, and number of hooks per set in reports.

**Electrofishing** - Electrofishing must not be used to purposefully stun and capture pallid sturgeon. Low power electrofishing (max. 100 volts DC and 3 amperes) may be used to move pallid sturgeon from heavy cover and direct them into nearby nets for capture.

**SCUBA** - Pallid sturgeon collected using this method are to be captured by hand. Contact should be made with the snout as quickly as possible after carefully grasping the fish by the caudal peduncle. Once in hand, the fish should be enclosed in a large, preferably small-mesh bag and brought slowly to the surface, while maintaining the fish in a horizontal position. SCUBA is used to capture pallid sturgeon primarily during the winter. Exposure of the fish to freezing air temperatures shall be avoided by keeping the fish submerged in water. Record sightings per hour of dive time in reports.

**Trawls** - Trawls have been effectively used to collect juvenile sturgeon. However, due to the nature of the trawling, a potential for serious injury to the fish is possible. Therefore, trawling efforts should be kept to a maximum of ten minutes under optimal conditions (low debris collection, sand substrate). When conducted in habitats with rock/cobble or when high densities of fish are present, trawling time should be reduced to limit incidental injuries. Calculate CPUE as fish per trawl and number of fish per-meter of the trawled area.

**Data collected** – [The field data collection application will prompt the user for specific data to be collected.] Appendix G lists the additional data to be recorded for unmarked pallid sturgeon. *No longer required* - Collecting morphological and meristic* data on all known hatchery fish is not mandatory; however these data should be collected by each sampling crew from a minimum of 5 known hatchery fish representing each year class stocked each year for a minimum of two years (2008 and 2009). At the end of each year, the data set will be evaluated to determine if additional morphometric and meristic data are necessary for hatchery fish released into the wild. This will insure adequate data are represented in the database.] While collecting morphometric data, pallid sturgeon should be kept moist and held out of the water for no longer than 2 minutes, unless the gills are irrigated. It is preferred to hold the fish in the water in a stretcher or in a “stock” tank large enough to accommodate the fish. For procedures on taking measurements refer to: Bailey, R.M., and F.B. Cross. 1954. River sturgeons of the American genus Scaphirhynchus: Characters, distribution, and synonymy. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters, Vol XXXIX.

* Note: if dorsal and anal fin ray counts cannot be collected in the field, a clear digital image can be substituted showing both fins with identifiable rays and a piece of paper indicating the PIT tag number of the fish (see Appendix
Copies of all completed data sheets must be mailed to the Missouri River FWCO attn: Project Leader, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 3425 Miriam Ave., Bismarck, ND 58501 no later than December 31 of the year the sheets were completed for recording into the National Pallid Sturgeon Database. Copies of the Catch Record Database can be obtained from the above address. [Data for each catch record will be obtained from the Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project database and supplied to the the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service through a report that contains all of the required information.]

Tagging, sampling methodologies and sampling protocols

Fish tagging and marking - All captured pallid sturgeon will be carefully examined for previously implanted PIT, elastomer, coded wire tags, external tags, scute marks, and evidence of external tag loss. Make several passes with the PIT and coded wire tag reader along both sides of the dorsal fin when checking for PIT tags and around the rostrum tip and scute area with the coded wire tag reader. Some fish may have two PIT tags, one on either side of the dorsal the fin with the left side being the primary location.

1) Identification Tags

a) PIT Tags - All adult pallid sturgeon must be implanted with a PIT tag prior to release. PIT tags should be inserted horizontally or front to back along the left anterior, fleshy base of the dorsal fin. A second PIT tag can be inserted on the right side of the dorsal fin if the first tag is unreadable. Tags should be scanned prior to implantation for recording and after to ensure it is working properly.

PIT tags provide reliable, long-term identification of individuals. Several companies are now providing tags and readers including Biomark (www.biomark.com), AVID (www.avidid.com) and Destron Fearing (www.destronfearing.com). There are basically two types of tags available; encrypted and un-encrypted.

In order to enhance recognition of recaptures and maintain consistency in readability of tags, only un-encrypted, 125 kHz tags will be used for pallid sturgeon work, unless a specific recovery area is already committed to a specific format.

b) External Tags - External tags have met with little success when applied to sturgeon and are therefore not recommended for mass marking. Various external tag types (dangler, cinch, dart, disc) have been used on shovelnose sturgeon and juvenile pallid sturgeon with limited success. Disc tags have had higher long-term retention on sturgeon than other external tags. However, the majority of recaptured adult pallid sturgeon that had previously been externally tagged exhibit tissue inflammation severe enough to be concerned about infection. In some cases, severe inflammation was still evident 2 years after the fish had been tagged. External tags can be used on shovelnose sturgeon, shovelnose X pallid hybrids, as well as on pallid sturgeon stocked for research purposes and wild caught pallid
c) **Visual Implant Elastomer Tags** – Colored elastomer tags are a mix of elastomer and curing agent available in a variety of colors. The mix is injected in rostrum and is visible from the ventral side through the translucent rostral tissue. Elastomer tags are suitable for batch marking hatchery-reared juvenile pallid sturgeon. Potential drawbacks include the limited life span of tag. As pallid sturgeon age, the tissue of the rostrum becomes more opaque making some elastomer tags difficult to discern. Use of UV LED flashlights and the amber glasses can increase detection of marks. In the field, a shade cover or box can be used, to improve the efficiency of the UV flashlight. Elastomer tags are suitable for use on juvenile hatchery-reared pallid sturgeon. Other applications for pallid sturgeon will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

d) **Scute Removal** – Surgical removal of lateral scutes, in specific patterns, can provide data on hatchery origin, brood year, family lot, or stocking site. Scute removal is suitable for use on juvenile hatchery-reared pallid sturgeon. Other applications for pallid sturgeon will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

2) **Radio/Sonic Transmitters**

a) **Internal Transmitters** - Internal transmitters are preferred over external transmitters; however, implanting should be performed only by individuals with experience in surgical procedures. During surgery, the head either should be placed in water or the gills flushed with water containing 60-100% Dissolved Oxygen (DO) or aerated such that DO saturation levels are 60-100%. Transmitters should have a biologically inert coating to help prevent expulsion. Prior to surgery, an anesthetic should be used. Limited experimentation at Garrison Dam NFH and Natchitoches NFH has demonstrated that 50-150 mg/l MS-222, in water buffered with sodium bicarbonate, can be a safe and effective anesthetic for pallid sturgeon. An incision, only slightly larger than the tag to be used, should be made in the ventral body wall, one to one and a half inches off the midline and anterior to the pelvic fins. Care should be taken to prevent severing blood vessels and damaging organs while making the incision. The incision should be closed with individually knotted sutures or surgical staples. Before and after surgery, the incision site should be wiped with an antiseptic to prevent infection. This same small incision should be used for sexing the fish.

For additional information and guidance on surgical procedures refer to: Conte et al. 1988. Hatchery manual for the white sturgeon. University of California, Division of Natural Resources, Cooperative Extension Publication 3322. The duration of surgical procedures should be limited to a maximum of 15 minutes per fish.

b) **External Transmitters** - Use of external transmitters are not recommended, but will be carefully reviewed and authorized on a case-by-
Concerns are that attachment methods create inflammation and cause infection until the tag is shed.

3) **Coded Wire Tags**
Early hatchery-reared fish were marked with coded wire tags. Biologists and researchers operating in areas where these hatchery fish were released (i.e., the Missouri River below Gavins Point Dam and the Mississippi River) should scan all collected adult pallid sturgeon for the presence of coded wire tags to prevent erroneous classification of hatchery-reared pallid sturgeon as wild fish.

4) **Genetic Marks and Tissue collections**
Recent work has proved the efficacy of using genotype data to determine if an unmarked pallid sturgeon is wild or hatchery origin. Appendix 2 describes the procedures for collecting genetic tissue samples. At a minimum, a sub-set or portion of each pallid sturgeon genetic samples must be sent to the Conservation Genetics Lab at the USFWS Northeast Fishery Center or the Molecular Ecology Lab at Warm Springs Regional Fisheries Center [or Southern Illinois University at Carbondale] (addresses are available in Appendix 2) for inclusion in the pallid sturgeon genetic archive. Along with the genetic sample, identification information must be included for accurate cataloging.

[Voucher photographs: ventral and side-view photographs with the PIT tag number included are the only voucher photographs required to be collected and sent with genetic samples.]

**Handling and fish transportation**

**Truck transport:** When the objectives of field work are to capture pallid sturgeon broodstock, a hauling truck and tank should be on site for immediate transport. Use a circular hauling tank for larger specimens (>10 pounds), that is equipped with oxygen and a fresh-flow aerator system. Transportation times should not exceed 12 hours and may need to be less depending upon number of fish and water/air temperature. Maintain temperature of hauling-tank water within + 3 °F (± 1.6 °C) of ambient water temperature of origin. Temper the fish when moving them between bodies of water.

Pallid sturgeon should not be transported when ambient water temperatures are greater than 60 °F (15.6 °C).

To reduce stress during transport, non-iodized salt should be added to water in the hauling tank to provide a 0.25 percent salt solution for juveniles and 0.5 percent solution for adults.

For transport of pallid sturgeon that will exceed six hours, arrangements will be made to have a back-up vehicle and haul trailer available in the event of a mechanical breakdown. Pallid sturgeon should be visually inspected a minimum of every two hours on trips exceeding two hours.
**Box and bag shipping equipment:** Shipping of fish or eggs in boxes containing plastic bags is recommended for larval and juvenile sturgeon, exceeding 5 inches total length. Industry standard boxes and square bottomed shipping bags should be used. If possible, withhold food for 24 hours prior to shipment. Use two bags in the box. The box should be cardboard with a Styrofoam box insert with fit lid. Check the bags for leaks prior to use. Fill the inside bag with about 2 gallons of water, water additives, and fish. Deflate the bag of air and inflate the bag with oxygen. Twist the top of the bag to put pressure in the bag. Fold over the twisted top and seal with a docking ring (preferred) or two heavy duty rubber bands. Separately, twist the top of the outer bag and double it over prior to sealing with a docking ring or two rubber bands. Place the styrofoam lid on the styrofoam box and seal with shipping tape. Then seal the cardboard box with two complete rounds of shipping tape. Load and ship with the ‘up’ arrows pointing up at the lid. If needed, temperature can be maintained by placing cold packs on the sides of the bags. Smaller plastic bags such as Ziploc® heavy duty freezer bags can be used but care must be taken to inflate and pack these in such a manner that the fish cannot be crushed or sharp edges are exposed to create a puncture. Bags used for shipping must not have corners that could trap and crush the fish. The water temperature should be similar to or slightly lower than that used to rear the fish and the bag temperature should be lowered to less than 60°F (15.6°C) prior to shipping. The hauling density should not exceed 0.5 pounds of fish per gallon of water.

**Fish acclimatization and therapeutants**

Following transfer from the field to a controlled environment, such as Garrison Dam NFH or another approved hatchery, measures will be taken to mitigate for stress of transfer. Prior to transport, the following therapeutic agents may be used to combat infections.

**oxytetracycline (LA200, Bio-Mycin)** - shall be injected into muscle tissue of the pectoral fin or muscle tissue of the back at a rate of 0.045 cc/lb of body weight to provide the fish with some defense against bacterial infection due to stress. The injection should occur at the capture site prior to transport or immediately following significant handling.

**fluorophenicol (Nuflor)** - shall be injected into muscle tissue of the back at a rate of 0.03 cc/lb of body weight to provide the fish with some defense against bacterial infection due to stress. The injection should occur at the capture site prior to transport or immediately following significant handling.

**tetracycline hydrochloride** - Fry and fingerling pallid sturgeon can be treated with tetracycline hydrochloride soluble powder at a rate of 10 ppm and up to 60 ppm for up to four hours per day. This can be done daily for up to five consecutive days with no major problems when holding conditions or stress may be induce a systemic infection. Following transport, stress reduction techniques will include adding non-iodized salt at 0.5% (18.9 grams per gallon) levels to holding water for at least two days following transfer. Water temperatures will be similar to that at the location and time of capture. Water turnover rates will be between 2 and 4 times per hour in all culture tanks. If
parasites have been found in the water supply, the supply will be filtered (15-20 micron) and disinfected using UV irradiation with a minimum of 100,000 microwatts per square centimeter of ultraviolet light intensity. Photo period will approximate levels similar to environmental conditions. Variations in photoperiod should be submitted in the permit application. Oxygen levels will be maintained at > 6.0 mg/L or saturation as measured with an oxygen meter. pH will range from > 6.5 to < 7.5. Ammonia levels will be maintained at less than 0.0125 parts per million (ppm) and nitrite levels will be kept below 0.1 ppm for soft water and 0.2 ppm for hard water. Nitrogen supersaturation levels will be maintained below 100 - 102%.

Wound relief protocols and drugs and therapeutants will be administered as recommended by the Fish Health Center. Prophylactic drug and therapeutant treatments, other than salt, will be recommended by the Fish Health Center. Therapeutic protocols will be initiated prior to transport and assessed after arrival at the facility and shall follow strict recommended schedules.

Health plans will be initiated on a case-by-case basis. These health plans will consider physical check-ups, intervals between check-ups, personnel training, specific treatments, drugs, chemicals, and therapeutants to be used. The plan should also address salts to be used equipment decontamination, facility decontamination, immunization, vaccination.

The Fish Health Center will determine on a case by case basis if quarantine is required.

**Fish Culture/Holding procedures**

1) Short-term (1 week or less) Holding Facilities

   a) Field Holding Tanks - Holding tanks should be circular, covered, located in an area free from disturbances, and have provisions for fresh-water circulation. Pallid sturgeon should be maintained in water from the capture location, when possible. Holding tank water temperatures should be maintained within + 5°C (2.8°C) of ambient water temperature. A standby power supply must be provided in the event of a power failure, unless the fish are monitored every 3 hours.

   b) Modified Hoop Nets/Underwater Keeps - Modified hoop nets/underwater keeps can be used as a temporary holding facility, but for no more than 16 hours. Holding pallid sturgeon in hoop nets or keeps might be necessary for a short period if one or more pallid sturgeon are incidentally captured and field crews are not set up with a holding tank. Commercial fishermen, who are previously authorized by permit, may keep incidentally captured pallid sturgeon in hoop nets until personnel who are previously authorized by permit to obtain the pallid sturgeon arrive. Commercial fishermen must notify their contact within 2 hours of capturing a pallid sturgeon. Mesh size must be 1½-inch (3.81-cm) bar measure or smaller to prevent gilling and keeps should be circular. Hoop nets or keeps should be located such that adequate temperature and oxygen conditions vary little from ambient conditions at the capture location. Flow-through is very important if
conditions permit and the structure will not be jeopardized. Hoop nets or keeps must be checked every eight hours and posted with a sign or float cautioning against disturbance.

2) Long-term Holding Facility Requirements and Rearing Facilities

a) Hatchery or Aquarium - Pallid sturgeon have been held for more than 8 years in circular tanks with water circulation. Tanks should be covered and located in an area free from disturbances. An automatic standby power and water supply must be provided to maintain the fish in the event of a failure. These facilities must have a "contaminant-free" water supply. Fish health must be regularly monitored. If signs of disease are noted or if a 20 percent loss of body weight occurs during holding, fish health personnel at the Service's Fish Disease Control Center in Bozeman, Montana (406-582-8656) should be contacted for treatment recommendations. Long-term holding facilities must be within the historical range of pallid sturgeon or be designed to prevent escapement. Water temperatures should be maintained between 40 and 70 degrees Fahrenheit. Densities for adults should not exceed 1.0 pound per square foot of surface area. Densities for juveniles should be maintained at less than 0.5 pounds per square foot of surface area.

Propagation and Stocking

Artificial propagation of pallid sturgeon is an important component for recovery. All activities associated with artificial propagation will be conducted in accordance with the most recent version of the Pallid Sturgeon Propagation Plan. Release of artificially propagated pallid sturgeon into the wild, will be conducted in accordance with the most recent version of the Pallid Sturgeon Range-Wide Stocking and Augmentation Plan. The latest versions of the propagation and stocking plans are available by contacting the Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Coordinator.

Disposal of Incidental Take

Pallid sturgeon mortalities should be left fully intact and frozen immediately to prevent decomposition. Legal chain-of-custody documentation (Appendix 3) should be maintained for each specimen to facilitate contaminant analysis reporting. Deaths should be reported to the Pallid Sturgeon Recovery Coordinator by phone and in writing as soon as possible. Describe all available information regarding the circumstances under which the fish died. The Service's Fisheries Assistance Office in Bismarck, North Dakota, will coordinate the transfer of specimens to the University of Alabama repository. If personnel are trained in the collection of tissue samples and if equipment for collection is available, the following samples shall be collected prior to freezing.

Fish Health Samples

Refer to Fish Health Protocols in this document for proper collection protocols. These samples are only to be taken if part of another study evaluating fish health. All samples
shall be labeled with the PIT tag number. Please notify before shipping and forward all samples labeled with the PIT tag number to:

Bozeman Fish Health Center
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
920 Technology Blvd., Suite G
Bozeman, MT 59718
406-582-8656
Contaminants Samples

Refer to Standard Operating Procedures for Collection, Storage, and Shipment of Pallid Sturgeon Tissue Samples for Analysis of Organic and Trace Element Contaminants (Appendix 5). These samples should only be collected if on a mortality and part of a study evaluating contaminant levels. All samples shall be labeled with the PIT tag number and sent to:

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Ecological Services Contaminants
3425 Miriam Ave Bismarck, ND 58501,
701-250-4481

Age Analysis (mortalities)

All morphological and meristic data will be collected along with PIT number. The right pectoral fin and spine will be cut off at or below the hinge point of the 1st spine for age analysis before freezing. Fin samples and data shall be shipped to the Service’s Fisheries Assistance Office in Bismarck, North Dakota. All samples shall be labeled with the PIT tag number, habitat characteristics and measurements.
Appendix 1 “Pallid sturgeon data sheet” is no longer required for the PSPAP. The data is now sent to the appropriate USFWS office as a report pulled from the PSPAP database.

## Pallid sturgeon data sheet (02/07)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>PIT</th>
<th>R/N</th>
<th>ER</th>
<th>EL</th>
<th>Scute</th>
<th>CWT</th>
<th>Other tag information</th>
<th>Recapture</th>
<th>Y/N</th>
<th>Elastomer Colors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lat.</th>
<th>Long.</th>
<th>River</th>
<th>R.M.</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Duration of set</th>
<th>Mesh size</th>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>Turbidity</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Velocity</th>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Picture</th>
<th>Y/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Field Descriptors

- **PIT**: Pit tag number
- **R/N**: R if recap with pit tag / N if new pit tag is inserted
- **ER**: Elastomer Right
- **EL**: Elastomer Left
- **Scute**: Location
- **CWT**: CWT – Y if tag is present / N if tag is not present
- **Recapture**: Y if any marks present / N if not

### Morphometric Measurements

- **Head Length**: Tip of the rostrum to the posterior margin of the operculum.
- **Snout to Mouth**: Tip of the rostrum to the anterior mouth midline.
- **Inter**: Tip of rostrum to anterior insertion point of the R-OB.
- **Mouth Width**: Widest measurement on the outer edge of lips.
- **MIB (Mouth to Inner barbel)**: Anterior point of insertion of the R-IB to the anterior midline of mouth.
- **L-OB (Left outer barbel)**: Anterior insertion point to barbel tip.
- **L-IB (Left inner barbel)**: Anterior insertion point to barbel tip.
- **R-OB (Right outer barbel)**: Anterior insertion point to barbel tip.
- **R-IB (Right inner barbel)**: Anterior insertion point to barbel tip.
- **Anal/Dorsal**: Number of rays counted at fin base.

### Elastomer Colors

- **Flouresces**: G - Green, O - Orange, R - Red, P - Pink, Y - Yellow
- **Non-Flouresces**: W - White, V - Purple, B - Brown, K - Black, U - Blue

### Captured by:

### Comments

### Genetics vial #

**Sex**: M / F / U – Stage ____ / U

**Fork Length _____ mm**

**Weight_______ gm/kg**

**Released – Taken to hatchery**

### Duration of set ________

### Mesh size ________

### Temp. _______ °C

### Turbidity _______ ntu

### Depth _______ m

### Velocity _______ m/sec

### Substrate ______________________

### Head Length ________ mm

### Snout to Mouth ________ mm

### Inter ________ mm

### Mouth Width ________ mm

### MIB ________ mm

### L-OB ________ mm

### L-IB ________ mm

### R-OB ________ mm

### R-IB ________ mm

### Anal _____ rays

### Dorsal _____ rays
Appendix 2 Protocol for Taking Sturgeon Genetic Samples

Equipment you will need:
1) Two screwcap tubes filled with 95% NON-denatured ethanol
2) Surgical scissors and forceps
3) Sturgeon genetic card

Procedure:
1) Record genetic vial # and corresponding PIT # on the genetic card (this step is critical for pallids).
   Record all biological data. Please note if the fish is a recapture. Be sure to indicate why the samples are
   being sent in (i.e., genetics for broodstock analysis, unknown origin pallid sturgeon to check against
   parental database, sample for archive, etc.).
2) To avoid sample contamination keep your hands, sampling instruments and work area clean.
   Vigorously wash scissors and forceps in fresh water prior to taking each genetic sample. Wipe the
   scissors and forceps with the clean section of a rag or a new tissue to ensure residual tissue from the last
   sampled fish is removed.
3) Use the scissors to cut two small pieces of tissue off of the caudal fin (approximately 1cm² each). When
   it is not possible to obtain samples as large as 1 cm² a smaller piece of 0.5cm² should be adequate.
4) Place one piece of tissue into each of the two screwcap tubes (a & b) filled with 10x ethanol volume per
   sample and tightly screw on the caps (If the lids are not tight the alcohol will evaporate). Clearly label
   the sample tubes.
5) Place both samples back in the plastic bag with the completed genetic card. Samples should be stored at
   room temperature.
6) Contact Jeff Kalie via e-mail before sending samples to the USFWS genetics repository. He will
   provide details on sending the samples via FedEx.
7) Please e-mail the biological data for each sample when you send the samples.

USFWS Northeast Fishery Center
Conservation Genetics Lab
Attn: Meredith Bartron or Jeff Kalie,
P.O. Box 75
227 Washington Ave.
Lamar, PA 16848
Phone: (570)-726-4995
e-mail: Jeff_kalie@fws.gov or Meredith_Baron@fws.gov

or

Southern Illinois University (SIU) at Carbondale
Fisheries Aquaculture Center Life Sciences II
Attn: Dr. Ed Heist
1125 Lincoln Drive Carbondale, IL 62901-6511
Phone: (618) 453-4131
e-mail: edheist@siu.edu
Tissue samples (or subset) collected from within the Mississippi River basin (includes Atchafalaya R.) should be sent to:

Greg Moyer,
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Warm Springs Conservation Genetics Lab
5151 Spring Street, Warm Springs, Georgia 31830-9712,
Phone (706) 655-3382 ext 231
e-mail: Greg_Moyer@fws.gov
Appendix 2 continued

Genetic data card example:

[This card is no longer needed. Data are downloaded from the database and sent as an electronic file to the genetics lab(s).]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sturgeon Genetic Card</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pallid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovelnose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Genetics vial # Strug-  _______ PIT Tag # _____________________
(For pallid samples include photos head w/side and ventral views)

Capture Location__________________________________________

Latitude ________________ Decimal degrees __________
Longitude ________________ Decimal degrees __________
River __________________________ River Mile__________________
State __________________________ Date ______________________

Interrostral Length _______ mm  Mouth - Inner Barbel _______ mm
Outside Barbel ___________ mm  Inside Barbel ______________ mm
Head Length _____________ mm  Fork Length _______________ mm
Weight ______________ lbs/kg  Sex Male Female Unknown

Captured by______________________________________________

Genetic Analysis Needs ___________________________________

USFWS Northeast Fishery Center  
Conservation Genetics Lab  
P.O. Box 75  
227 Washington Ave.  
Lamar, PA 16848  
Phone: (570)-726-4995
**Sturgeon Genetic Card**

Circle  **Pallid**  **Shovelnose**  **Lake**

Genetics vial # Strug-_________ PIT Tag # ______________________
(For pallid samples include photos head w/side and ventral views)

Capture Location__________________________________________
Latitude ___________________ Decimal degrees __________
Longitude _________________ Decimal degrees ____________
River _____________________ River Mile__________________
State _____________________ Date ________________________

Interrostral Length _______ mm  Mouth - Inner Barbel _______ mm
Outside Barbel _________ mm  Inside Barbel _____________ mm
Head Length _____________ mm  Fork Length ______________ mm
Weight ____________________ lbs/kg  Sex Male  Female  Unknown

Captured by______________________________________________

Genetic Analysis Needs____________________________________

USFWS Warm Springs Conservation Genetics Lab
5151 Spring Street
Warm Springs, Georgia 31830-9712
Phone: (706) 655-3382 (x 231) Fax: (706) 655-9034
Sample collection and shipping options for ethanol
Any volume of ethanol is now considered a dangerous good for shipping purposes. Due to the new U.S. Department of Transportation, Code of Federal Regulations, all individuals involved in shipping hazardous goods must have mandated training to ship either by ground or air through FedEx. UPS will ship hazardous goods on a contract basis only.
Options to address this issue:
1. Training:
   a. Training for shipping hazardous materials by FedEx Ground can be done online by logging onto www.shipsafeshipsmart.com. Log in and follow the directions. The training costs $150 and certification lasts for three years. Recertification after three years can be done once again online for the same price.
   b. Training for shipping hazardous materials by air can be done by attending a three day seminar for $685 dollars. Certification lasts two years. Log onto www.fedex.com/us/services for seminar dates and locations. After logging on to website, go to the Extra Services link and choose Dangerous Goods (FedEx Express) then Seminars: dates, locations and registration information.
2. Alternate to shipping ethanol:
   a. If you are unable to take either of the above training, original sample kits will be sent to you with 95% ETOH from Lamar. After sampling, fin tissue samples will need to be fixed in the 95% ETOH for at least one week and refrigerated (5 °C).
   b. Once the samples are fixed for one week or longer, the 95% ETOH can be dumped from the sample tubes, tubes can be resealed and SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY to the Conservation Genetics Lab at Lamar. Please only use this method if shipping Monday, Tuesday, or Wednesdays, and please contact Jeff Kalie (570-726-4995 x 2#) prior to shipping for confirmation that samples can be sent at that time.
3. Additional options:
   a. Other sample preservation options are available and will be explored in the future. However, for ease of use in the field, tubes of ethanol seem to be optimal.
# Appendix 3 Chain of Custody Record

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD</th>
<th>FILE NO. INV.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATE AND TIME OF SEIZURE:</td>
<td>REGION:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOURCE OF EVIDENCE/PROPERTY (person and / or location)</td>
<td>CASE TITLE AND REMARKS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAKEN FROM:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECEIVED FROM:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOUND AT:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION OF EVIDENCE/PROPERTY (include Seizure Tag Numbers and any serial numbers):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITEM NO.</td>
<td>FROM:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM NO.</td>
<td>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D-20
**CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</th>
<th>RELEASE SIGNATURE:</th>
<th>RELEASE DATE:</th>
<th>DELIVERED VIA:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. MAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IN PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FEDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
<td>RECEIPT SIGNATURE:</td>
<td>RECEIPT DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</th>
<th>RELEASE SIGNATURE:</th>
<th>RELEASE DATE:</th>
<th>DELIVERED VIA:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. MAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IN PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FEDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
<td>RECEIPT SIGNATURE:</td>
<td>RECEIPT DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</th>
<th>RELEASE SIGNATURE:</th>
<th>RELEASE DATE:</th>
<th>DELIVERED VIA:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. MAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IN PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FEDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
<td>RECEIPT SIGNATURE:</td>
<td>RECEIPT DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</th>
<th>RELEASE SIGNATURE:</th>
<th>RELEASE DATE:</th>
<th>DELIVERED VIA:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. MAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IN PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FEDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
<td>RECEIPT SIGNATURE:</td>
<td>RECEIPT DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM NO.</th>
<th>FROM: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</th>
<th>RELEASE SIGNATURE:</th>
<th>RELEASE DATE:</th>
<th>DELIVERED VIA:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>U.S. MAIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IN PERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FEDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OTHER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TO: (PRINT NAME, AGENCY)</td>
<td>RECEIPT SIGNATURE:</td>
<td>RECEIPT DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 4 Fish Health Tissue Collection Protocols

The initial detection of an iridoviral agent in cultured shovelnose and pallid sturgeon prompted the development of specific guidelines for health sampling. Due to the tropism of the iridovirus for epithelial cells, it is extremely important to handle fish samples delicately. All samples should be handled to ensure that skin surfaces have as little contact with equipment and sampling surfaces. This outline will provide detailed instruction for health sampling of both juvenile and adult sturgeon. The primary means of sampling pallid sturgeon as an endangered species will be by non-lethal methods. However, lethal sampling instruction will also be provided for situations or facilities requiring inspection sampling.

NON-LETHAL SAMPLING TECHNIQUES: (Please contact USFWS Fish Health Biologist for specifics)

Collection of fin punches, barbel clips:

General:
* Label and track each fish individually with unique numbers (i.e. PIT #) for easy reference.
* Utilize only sterilized dissection equipment for collecting samples.
* Disinfect dissecting tools and DNA sampling tools between fish samples.
* Make sure fish are well oxygenated during fin punch collection.

Collection for histology:
* Individual fin punches will be collected from pectoral and caudal fins using a small paper hole puncher. Fins can also be clipped or notched using scissors or pig ear notcher. Refer to sturgeon anatomy picture for proper location of fin samples.
* Barbel clips may be collected by clipping the distal end of the barbel with sharp scissors.
* Both fin punches and barbel clips will be immediately placed into Davidson’s fixative for a minimum of 48 hours, followed by immediate transfer to 70% ethanol.
* Place fish tissues into the Davidson’s fixative at a ratio of 1 part tissue to 5 parts fixative.
* All histology samples should be collected in chemically resistant plastic containers or glass collection jars for transportation and storage. Seal jars tightly before transport.
Appendix 4 (continued)

Collection for Viral DNA analysis:

* Collect fin punches from the caudal and pectoral fins using a paper hole punch. Scissors may be used to clip the edge of the fins.
* Collect a portion of barbels with sharp scissors.
* Place each tissue type from individual fish in small 1 ml plastic tubes.
* These samples should be immediately frozen for transportation and then maintained at -70 F ultra-cold temperature for DNA analysis.
* Change gloves between each fish to be sampled.
* Disinfect sample collection instruments between fish.
* Refer to sturgeon diagram for sample locations.

Collection of Virology Cell Culture Samples:

* Collect both fin punches and barbel clips aseptically with sterilized dissection tools. Sample collectors should wear protective examination gloves.
* Refer to sturgeon diagram for sample location.
* Sample collection for virology may be as individual fish or pooled not to exceed a five fish pool.
* Samples will immediately be placed in small Whirlpak sample bags. These bags should be chilled, not frozen. They can be kept in the refrigerator before transportation and should be transported chilled, insulated from ice packs. At no time should samples be allowed to become warm.
* These samples must be forwarded to receiving laboratory within 48 hours from collection.
* It is very important to sterilize dissecting tools between fish samples. An appropriate virucidal agent should be used.
Appendix 4 (continued)

LETHAL SAMPLING TECHNIQUES
(Only on mortalities): Collection of complete internal and external fish tissue samples.

General:
* Label all containers, showing species, and date collected.
* Maintain fish sample collection report with:
  ** fish source
  ** fish condition
  ** water temperature
  ** fish handling
  ** fish culture information
  ** mortality records

All dissecting tools should be sterilized prior to collection and should be disinfected between individual fish.

Sample collectors should wear protective gloves during collection procedure.

Fish should be euthanized with Tricaine Methane Sulfonate (MS-222) prior to sampling.

Collection of Histology Samples:
* Fish should be dead no longer than 15 minutes for good histological sample collection.
* Fish smaller than 60mm can be preserved as whole fish. Slit fish ventrally along the belly, from the vent to the gills. Pull viscera away from the kidney area and puncture the air bladder to facilitate fixation of the kidney.
* Fish larger than 100mm will require thin sections of each organ for fixation. Tissues for histology: gill, heart, liver, spleen, kidney, muscle, ceca, digestive tract, fins, barbels, nares, rostrum, mouth parts, any lesions that are visible.
* The tissue pieces may be as large as 25 mm (1 inch square), but no thicker than 5 mm (about 1/4 inch).
* Histology tissues should be immediately placed in Davidson’s fixative. One fish per collection jar. Do not combine tissues from other fish.
* Sample tissues should be placed in fixative at a ratio of 1 part fish to 10 parts fixative.
* After specimens have been in fixative for 48 hours, transfer to 70% ethyl alcohol.
* Samples can be transported in ethyl alcohol and stored for histology processing.
* Sample containers can be glass or chemical resistant plastic.
Appendix 4 (continued)

Collecting Virology Cell Culture Samples:
* Collect both external and internal samples: caudal fin, pectoral fin, barbel, nares, rostrum, mouth, spleen, kidney, gill, ceca, heart, kidney, gut.

* Maintain separate virology bags for external and internal samples. Samples can be taken individually or five fish pooled.

* Always use sterilized dissecting tools. Wear appropriate gloved protection while sampling.

* Collect in Whirlpak plastic bags and immediately chill samples. Do not freeze. Do not allow samples to become warm.

* Transport samples to receiving laboratory within 48 hours.
Appendix 5 Contaminant Sample Collections

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COLLECTION, STORAGE, AND SHIPMENT OF PALLID STURGEON TISSUE SAMPLES FOR ANALYSIS OF ORGANIC AND TRACE ELEMENT CONTAMINANTS (mortalities)

1. Wash hands thoroughly and rinse completely. Wear vinyl or latex gloves (powder less). Final rinse with distilled water.

2. Rinse fish clean of any debris.

3. Dissection surface should be a chemically inert substance such as a stainless steel solvent (pesticide grade acetone, hexane, or isopropanol) rinsed pan, or solvent rinsed heavy duty aluminum foil placed shiny side down and dull side towards fish. Take care that sample does not contact potentially contaminated surfaces (plastics, identifying labels, printed papers, uncleaned work surface or tools, etc.).

4. Use previously cleaned dissection tools which were decontaminated under the following guidelines: 1) non-phosphate detergent wash. Liquinox or Alconox brand detergents are recommended. 2) tap water rinse. 3) distilled/deionized water rinse. 4) solvent rinse (pesticide grade acetone, isopropanol or hexane). 5) air dry. 6) distilled/deionized water rinse. 7) wrap instruments in aluminum foil (shiny side out) for storage until use. Scales for sample weights should also be clean or covered with solvent rinsed aluminum foil.

5. Separate, clean dissection tools are to be used for each individual fish. And instruments used to collect tissue samples should be separate from instruments used to make initial opening in abdominal cavity.

6. Complete a Fish Health Examination Sheet (attached)

7. Do not let dissected samples remain exposed to the air. Exposure can dry samples and reduce the natural percentage of moisture. Prepare each dissected sample for shipping or freezing as it is dissected.

8. Tissue samples to be collected should include: kidneys, gonads, liver, and muscle with skin.

9. Samples should be placed in a chemically-cleaned glass jar and sealed with a teflon-lined lid. Lids are then to be sealed with tape (electrical or packing). Jars should be pre-labeled with a permanent, waterproof marking pen. As an alternative, solvent (pesticide grade acetone, hexane or isopropanol) rinsed, heavy-duty aluminum foil may be used to wrap the sample (remember, shiny side out). After double-wrapping, place the sample (with sample identification label) inside an air-tight zip-lock or Whirl-pak bag.

10. Complete a Chain of Custody Record (Appendix 3)
Appendix 5 (continued)

11. Samples are to be sent to US Fish and Wildlife Service, Ecological Services, 3425 Miriam Ave., Bismarck, ND 58501 (701) 250-4481. All coolers should be shipped via OVERNIGHT service. Always call before shipping to ensure personnel will be available to handle incoming samples. Upon receipt in Bismarck, samples will be stored in an Environmental Contaminants freezer until authorization to ship samples to a pre-approved analytical laboratory.

12. Samples not shipped to Bismarck within 24 hours after collection need to be frozen and then shipped on dry ice. For frozen samples, dry ice to sample weight ratio should be 1 to 1. Samples shipped to the Bismarck Field Office within 24 hours of collection need to be chilled immediately and can then be shipped on wet ice. However, chemical coolants such as blue ice packs are preferable to wet ice because their packaging prevents leakage should they thaw. Regardless, coolants such as wet ice or blue ice should be sealed in plastic bags. Sample containers (jars or whirl-paks) should also be separately contained in plastic bags. Samples should be properly packed in the cooler with bubble wrap.
Example photo of pallid sturgeon dorsal fin
The 3 anterior rudimentary rays in the photo would be counted for a total of 30 dorsal fin-rays (rays individually marked with black dots to aid identification).

In the dorsal and anal fin-ray counts, all anterior rudiments behind the predorsal and preanal plates are included. The last ray in those fins, as counted, is double at its base.
Recommended equipment list
The following three lists contain items that you may find useful when working with pallid sturgeon in the field. Individual activities may need additional items necessary for particular work dependent on field conditions and activities, therefore these lists should only serve as a guide.

**List for Field Collection**
- Crew trained in netting and trawling procedures
- Crew trained in best handling procedures
- Nets and sampling gear
- Holding tank on boat, must be at least six feet in length for larger specimens
- Bucket or bilge pump available for filling holding tank and for circulating water
- PIT tag reader, tag injectors, and tags
- Spare PIT tag reader
- Coded Wire Tag reader
- Crews trained in proper tagging procedures
- Water proof field notebooks and data sheets
- Cloth measuring tape (a quilting tape works well) and weighing scale
- Stretcher for moving fish and weighing
- Cellular phone for emergencies
- Appropriate therapeutic antibiotics, syringes and dosage chart
- Global positioning system
- Black light for examination of elastomer tags in stocked fish

**List for Genetic Samples**
- 95% NON-denatured alcohol
- Tissue Forceps
- Scissors
- Screw-cap tubes
- Permanent marker
- Data sheets
- Butane lighter
- Latex gloves
- Single use razor blades
Hauling truck check list

- Crew trained in hauling procedures.
- Loading crew trained in best handling procedures.
- Drivers know the route and maps available.
- Personnel at receiving point are expecting shipment.
- Cellular phone and necessary phone numbers.
- Adequate fuel, spare tires and emergency equipment.
- Oil and other fluid levels checked.
- Haul tank filled to proper level with water and water temperature in tank similar to host water (within 3 degrees Fahrenheit) and securely attached.
- Water additives in tank water (salt).
- Stretchers and nets in place.
- Oxygen/temperature meter calibrated, in place, and operating.
- Primary aeration system functioning oxygen bottles full - adequate supply for trip.
- Emergency aeration system in place and workable.
- Filling pump present and functioning.
- Receiving facility/tanks ready and filled.
- Two large buckets available.
- Salt bucket pre-marked for non-iodized NaCl.
- Pit tag reader, injectors and tags waterproof field notebooks and data sheets
Required Morphological Measurements for Pallid Sturgeon

A

Left Side View

B

A – Fork Length – Tip of snout to the median of the caudal fin rays. (Note: on larger fish, it may be easier to lay tape along bottom of tank to get a straight line measurement)

B – Head Length – Tip of snout to back edge of opercle flap.
B – Head Length (see previous page)
C – Interrostral Length – Tip of snout to front edge of the outer barbel.
D – Mouth to Inner Barbel Length – Leading edge of mouth to front edge of inner barbel.
E – Inner Barbel Length – Front leading edge of inner barbel to it’s tip.
F – Outer Barbel Length – Front leading edge of outer barbel to it’s tip.

Line drawing taken from:
Required Tagging Location for Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) for Pallid Sturgeon

Insert tag from front to back on fishes left side, into tissue at base of dorsal fin.

Left Side View
Required Morphological Measurements for Pallid Sturgeon
Refer to Data Sheet Section of the Protocols

Figure D1. Ventral View of Pallid Sturgeon Photo for Genetic Sample

Figure D2. Side View of Pallid Sturgeon Photo for Genetic Sample
PALLID STURGEON
POPULATION ASSESSMENT PROJECT
FOR THE
MISSOURI RIVER

AND

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX E

STANDARD OPERATING
PROCEDURES FOR GPS,
TIME AND PHYSICAL
HABITAT DATA
COLLECTION

AND

PIT TAG READER OPERATION

AND

T-BAR ANCHOR TAGGING PROCEDURES FOR
SHOVELNOSE STURGEON
PHYSICAL HABITAT CHARACTERISTIC DATA COLLECTION

Depth, temperature, velocity, substrate, and turbidity data will be collected in conjunction with fishery sampling efforts. Habitat characteristic data (velocity and turbidity) will be collected at all sites when a pallid sturgeon is captured during sampling regardless of the gear type deployed or the habitat type in which it is deployed. For sampling efforts that do not result in capture of pallid sturgeon, habitat characteristic data collection (velocity, substrate, and turbidity) is required in conjunction with one sub-sample per mesohabitat (within a macrohabitat) for each gear type or a minimum of 25% of these sub-samples. Depth and temperature will be collected at all sampling locations. For example; eight trammel drifts are conducted in a bend during the Sturgeon Sampling Season. Three drifts were made in the channel border of the outside bend, three in the inside bend, and two in the channel crossover. Habitat characteristic data will be collected for one of the drifts in the outside bend, one of the drifts in the inside bend, and one of the drifts in the channel crossover (These will be selected randomly.). Depth and temperature are collected for all eight of these drifts. Additional guidance and specifications are listed under gear specific location within the Velocity Standard Operating Procedure Section of this appendix. Habitat characteristic data will be collected immediately following gear retrieval. Depth may be collected when gear is deployed or retrieved.

Depth

Depth is an essential piece of information in determining habitats based on the habitat classification system that has been designed for this project. Depth information is quickly acquired and may be valuable during future analysis of all data collected in this project.

I. Equipment

A. Sonar Device: For deep-water habitats (>1.2m), the Sonar Device/GPS unit may serve as the standard equipment for collecting depth, provided it has the capabilities.

B. For shallow water habitats (<1.2m), the 1.5 Meter Top Set Wading Rod (cat. # 105-009) will serve as the standard equipment for collecting depth information.

C. A55M or B56M sounding reel: The sounding reels may also be used to collect depth information. All depths should be recorded to the nearest 0.1 m depth from this dial.

* All data will be recorded in meters; however, if depth data is collected in feet, field personnel should convert these depths to the nearest 0.1 m using the following conversion: depth in meters = (depth in feet) * (0.305 m).

II. Procedure

A. Depth information will be collected in meters to a single decimal place (tenths).

B. Depth information will be collected at one to three locations for each gear deployment and recorded on the data sheet.

C. See figures under the velocity section for specific locations of depth and other physical characteristic data.

D. It is the field crew leader's responsibility to determine if conditions are safe enough to use the sounding reel or sonar for depth measurements in high current velocities.
**Water Temperature**

Water temperature affects physiological processes of fish and other aquatic organisms and also influences the habitat use of fish. Although water quality characteristics are generally similar among main channel habitats of rivers, some habitats (e.g., side channels, backwaters) may have different temperature than main channel areas. Therefore, measurements of water temperature are needed in all habitat types.

I. **Specifications/Materials**  
   A. A device with capabilities of reading temperature to ± 2°C is required for collecting temperature data.
   B. Red liquid thermometer.
   C. Other temperature measuring devices may be used including GPS/fish finder units with temperature measuring capabilities.

II. **Calibration and Quality Assurance**  
   A. Refer to Operator Manuals for calibration instructions for device being used for collecting temperature data.
   B. At a minimum of once a month or at any time readings are questionable, the equipment will be recalibrated or verified in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.
   C. Temperature reading should be within ± 2°C.
   D. Calibration and verification activities must be documented and available for quality assurance purposes.

III. **Procedure**  
   A. Water temperature will be measured at all sampling sites on the day that the gear is deployed.
   B. Water temperature will be measured near the surface.
   C. Water temperature is measured in degrees Celsius to the nearest degree and recorded on the data sheet.
   D. See figures under the velocity section for specific locations of water temperatures and other physical characteristic data.
Velocity

Velocity data will be collected whenever a pallid sturgeon is captured during sampling regardless of the gear type used to capture the specimen or the habitat type in which it was captured. For sampling efforts that do not result in capture of pallid sturgeon, velocity data are required in conjunction with one sub-sample per mesohabitat (within a macrohabitat) for each gear type or a minimum of 25% of these sub-samples. Additional guidance and specifications are listed under the gear specification sections (Appendix C).

I. Specifications/Required Equipment
   A. A55M (cat. # 101-014) Sounding Reel with 75 feet of 0.10-inch cable: This unit is limited to a maximum of a 100-pound sounding weight.

      OR

      B56M (cat. # 104-026) Sounding reel with 115 feet of 0.125-inch cable. This cable will handle sounding weights greater than 100 pounds. This model is equipped for either powered or manual operation. Accessory options for powered operation: B56 Reel Power Option (cat. # 104-062) or USGS Power Drive Unit (cat. # 104-0400).

Selection of the proper sounding weight is dependent upon water velocity. In faster velocities, a heavier weight will be needed. Determination of the appropriate weight size is left to the discretion of each crew leader; however; the selected weight size needs to be adequate to allow the sounding reel cable to remain in a vertical (90-degree angle to the bottom) position. The following equation may be useful in determining the appropriate sounding weight for the various segments of the Missouri River. Velocity (feet/s) x Depth (feet) can be used to determine the size of the sounding weight needed for the various segments of the Missouri River. This information will also be useful in selecting the appropriate sounding reel.

B. Various hanging bars and hanger pins are available for use with the sounding reels and weights. Table E1 identifies the appropriate combination to use for each weight.

Table E1. Sounding weight, Hanger Bars, and Hanger Pins Appropriate for Various Sounding Weights.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sounding Weight</th>
<th>Hanger Bar # 1</th>
<th>Hanger Bar # 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cat #</td>
<td>Cat #</td>
<td>Cat #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-001 15 lbs (7 Kg)</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>108-030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-003 30 lbs (14 Kg)</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>108-031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-005 50 lbs (23 Kg)</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>108-031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-007 75 lbs (34 Kg)</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>108-033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-009 100 lbs (45 Kg)</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>108-033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-011 150 lbs (68 Kg)</td>
<td>108-022</td>
<td>108-035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-013 200 lbs (91 Kg)</td>
<td>108-022</td>
<td>108-036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-015 300 lbs (136 Kg)</td>
<td>108-025</td>
<td>108-037</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C. The 1.5 Meter Top Set Wading Rod (cat. # 105-009) should be used to determine the depth at which the velocity is measured.

D. Aquacount Digitizer Model 5100 (cat. # 102-003) should be used.

E. Rod Mount (cat. # 102-005) and Rod Adaptor (cat. # 102-006)

F. Either 0.10-inch or 0.125-inch cable will be used as each sounding reel comes with a cable (refer to item “A” for appropriate cable selection.

G. Sounding Reel Pigtail
H. One of the following two velocity meters will be used.
   1. Marsh-McBirney Flo-Mate Model 2000 with sensor disconnect (or Hach FH950 as replacement for the discontinued Flo-Mate Model 2000). Sensor disconnect provides versatility to use with sounding reels for deep water applications. This meter comes with 20 feet of sensor cable, carrying case, and universal sensor mount, and it has an instruction manual. Additional cable may be purchased. This set up is compatible with the above equipment and may be used interchangeably with the Price Meter.

   OR

   2. USGS Price Meter Model 6200 (cat. # 101-001) or Model 6215 (Cat # 101-003) AA Current Meter or equivalent. These meters include a carrying case and essential connection accessories. Either of these Price meters can have either a magnetic or standard head.

II. Habitats
A. Deep water macrohabitats (>1.2 m) (i.e., outside bend, inside bend, main channel, tributary mouth-large, deep secondary channels: connected, or secondary channels: non-connected)
   1. Velocity should be measured to nearest 0.1 m/s at:
      a. the bottom (representing bottom velocity). Note: This measurement should only be attempted if field personnel determine conditions are safe enough.
      b. 0.8 of the bottom depth.
      c. 0.2 of the bottom depth.

B. Shallow water macrohabitats (<1.2 m) (i.e., tributary mouth-shallow, shallow secondary channels: connected, secondary channels: non-connected, inside bend-sand bar)
   1. Depth should be measured to nearest 0.1 m with wading rod
   2. Velocity should be measured to nearest 0.1 m/s at 0.6 of the bottom depth to represent mean column velocity (Orth 1983).

III. Gear-Specific Locations to Collect Velocity Data
A. Trammel nets and Trawls
   1. The trammel net is set perpendicular to the river’s flow and drifted for 75 m to 300m. All physical habitat characteristic data will be collected at the mid-point of the drift (Figure E1).
   2. Trawls are fished in a parallel direction with the current for 75m to 300m. Velocity will be measured at the midpoint of each trawl sample (Figure E1).
B. Stationary gill nets and Trotlines

1. Trotlines and stationary gill nets are set in all available macrohabitats within a bend. Gill nets, for example, are set parallel to current and shorelines on the inside of the bend and perpendicular to the current and shorelines in small tributary mouths and in secondary channels: non-connected. Trotlines are set parallel to current and shorelines in all macrohabitat types. Velocity will be measured at the mid-point of the sample regardless of the habitat being sampled (with the exception that velocity measurements will not be collected in “Eddies” where flow is circular thus resulting in unreliable velocity measurements). Additional intervals may be collected at each end in addition to the midpoint. Velocity data will be recorded in m/s (Figure E2).
C. Bag seine
   1. Velocity will be measured at the midpoint and the maximum extent that the seine was deployed. Velocity will be measured at both .6 depth and bottom (Figure E3).

D. Mini-fyke
   1. Velocity will be measured at the mouth of the cab. Velocity reading will be collected at both .6 depth and bottom (Figure E4).
IV. Procedure/Methods
A. All velocity measurements will be made after the fish have been collected.
B. In deep water macrohabitats, the boat will be anchored at the location of each depth/velocity measurement. The sounding reel will be used to position the velocity meter at the bottom of the river bed and a velocity value recorded. The weight is then raised to 80% of the depth to the bottom and a second velocity value recorded. The weight is then raised again to 20% of the depth to the bottom and the third (final) velocity reading taken. Move to the next location and repeat the process if additional location readings are required.
C. In shallow water macrohabitats, one person with the wading rod and velocity meter locates the positions of depth and velocity measurements. Important: Make sure all personnel are standing downstream from these locations to minimize influence to velocity readings. The person then measures depth with the wading rod and positions the velocity meter to 60% of the depth to the bottom and records velocity. This is repeated for each depth/velocity point along the transect.

V. Procedure: Marsh-McBirney Meter Operation (refer to Instruction Manual)
A. Operate velocity meter in "real time mode" (RTM) – This mode is automatically initiated at start up.
B. Measure velocity in m/s. Pressing the ON/C and OFF keys simultaneously will switch between feet/s and m/s.
C. Beeper can be either on or off.
D. Use "Fixed Point Averaging" (FPA) setting – Press up and down arrow keys simultaneously to switch between FPA and Time Constant Filtering.
   1. The display should register the letters FPA when in this mode.
E. Set Filtering Mode to 10 seconds to average velocities.
   1. Press either the up or down arrow in FPA mode until 10 seconds are reached. Wait a few seconds for display to revert to velocity measuring screen.

VI. Procedure: Price Type AA Meter Operation
A. Assemble unit and adjust pivot (see Rickly Hydrological Co., 1996)
B. Replace sensor mount (used with Marsh-McBirney only) with entire Price meter unit. Price meter should slide over existing hanger bar, to a resting point, and can be fastened into place with an appropriate set screw.
C. Fasten electrical connector from 0.10-inch cable to the top binding post of the unit. The meter is now ready for submersion.
D. Connect sounding reel lead to Aquacount lead and turn Aquacount unit on.
E. Lower sounding weight to desired depth and press “start/stop” button.
F. Elapsed time, bucket revolutions, and velocity in m/s can be read from the display. Record velocity in m/s for each of the depth intervals that velocity measurements were taken (i.e., 0.2 depth, 0.6 depth, 0.8 depth, and bottom). If recorded in feet/s, the reading will be converted to m/s by the following conversion: velocity in m/s = (velocity in feet/s) * (0.305 m/s).
G. The Price meter should be clean and dry while storing and oiled once a week or every 8 hours of use (refer to instruction manual for specifications regarding cleaning, lubricating, and other maintenance requirements).
VII. Acceptable Deviance
A. The permissible error rate for this meter is +/- 0.015 m/s.

VIII. Velocity Meter Calibration
A. Zero Adjust
   1. Zero adjust the velocity meter weekly. Prior to use or zero adjust, the unit should be cleaned and batteries checked for power (see Marsh-McBirney, Inc. FLO-MATE Model 2000 Portable Flowmeter Instruction Manual (1990)) (see Marsh-McBirney, Inc. FLO-MATE Model 2000 Portable Flowmeter Instruction Manual (1990)).
B. The velocity meter should be returned to the factory for official calibration about once a year and any time a problem is suspected. Calibration includes complete check of electronics and sensor, replacement of maintenance parts, cleaning of instrument, receipt of calibration certificate, report on existing calibration values, and re-calibrate sensor and electronics.
C. Requires two “D cell” batteries (spare batteries should be available during field work).

IX. References


Rickly Hydrological Company, Columbus, Ohio 43219.
Substrate

The collection of substrate sample for visual estimation is **optional** for the Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project, but may be required for other sampling efforts. If point substrate collections are made, the following equipment and procedures should be followed. Additional guidance and specifications are listed under gear specification sections relative to the location of substrate collections for each gear.

Substrate composition will be determined by visual estimation of dredge contents and will be periodically calibrated to insure accuracy. The substrate will be categorized in varying proportions as belonging to four established size classes.

I. **Materials**
   A. **Sampling: Hesse Sampler**
      1. 24-inch x 4-inch metal pipe
      2. 4-inch sheet metal disk
      3. 2, ¼-inch eyebolts and nuts
      4. 3 feet of sturdy chain
      5. 2 screwable chain links
      6. White spray paint
      7. ¼-inch minimum diameter rope (length determined by user)

   B. **Analysis-Calibration**
      1. Wash bottle
      2. Jug for storing tap water
      3. Funnel
      4. Metric ruler
      5. Sorting tub/tray
      6. Sieve #10 (2mm-Item Number 53700, Available through Forestry Suppliers Inc.)
      7. Sieve #230 (.0630mm-Item Number 53710); Available through Forestry Suppliers, Inc.)
      8. Three plastic graduated cylinders: 1000 ml, 100 ml, and 10 ml
      9. One plastic graduated beaker: 1000 ml

II. **Procedure**
   A. **Size Classes and Data Recording**
      1. The frequency of each of the gravel, sand, and silt/clay size classes represented will be rated from 0 to 100%.
      2. The sum of the gravel, sand, and silt/clay samples must always equal 100% unless cobble or boulder is ubiquitous, where it would sum to 0%.
      3. Cobble and boulders will be rated on an ordinal scale as either present or absent.
      4. If cobble or boulders are present, their representation will be classified in one of three categories: ubiquitous, dominant, or incidental.
5. Classification | Size Range (mm)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cobble and Boulder</td>
<td>&gt; 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel</td>
<td>64-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand</td>
<td>2-.0625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt and Clay</td>
<td>&lt;.0625</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Cobble and Boulder Examples
a. Ubiquitous: bedrock, bank of rip-rap, cobble-bed in a swift, shallow riffle
b. Dominant: cobble bed with interstitial sand, boulders covering more than half of the stream bed
c. Incidental: cobble or boulder which forms less than half of the stream bed or occurs anomalously

B. Sampling - HESSE SUBSTRATE SAMPLER
1. Design
   a. The cylinder is a 4-inch inside diameter, metal pipe.
   b. One end is capped with a welded-on plate of sheet metal or threaded pipe end-cap.
   c. 2 holes (1/4 inch) are drilled one quarter the length of the pipe from the open end. Place an eyebolt in each hole for chain attachment.
   d. Using the screw links, attach an end of the chain to each eyebolt.
   e. The dredging rope must be attached to the exact center link of the chain to ensure proper orientation of the mouth of the dredge when it is pulled.
   f. Once given the pipe, any welder or metal fabricator should be able to easily produce this.
   g. Spray paint the inside of the pipe white so that it can be seen to be fully clean after each usage.

2. Procedure
   a. Choose the appropriate location (e.g., midpoint, cab, hoop) depending on the gear deployed to collect the substrate sample.
   b. Make sure that the rope is securely fastened to the boat and the opposite end is securely fastened to the sampler. Throw the sampler over the side of the boat into the river; allowing it to sink to the bottom (When collecting substrate samples in Bar Mesohabitats, the substrate sample may be collected by hand in place of using the Hesse Sampler).
   c. Manually retrieve (drag) the cylinder. While retrieving the cylinder, the cylinder should remain in contact with the substrate until it is pulled upward and into the boat.
      (1) While retrieving the cylinder, note presence and frequency of any cobble or boulder felt while sampling.
      (2) While it is impossible to verify the presence of bedrock, boulders, or cobble at 30 feet, the behavior of the sampler and feel on the line should convey detailed enough information to allow tactile differentiation from gravel, sand, and silt/clay.
   d. A sub-sample is considered complete when it is obvious that the dredge is at least half full or when the distance between the midpoint and endpoint of a sub-sample has been dredged.
   e. Raise the dredge and bring aboard the boat (If the sampler is empty following retrieval, repeat the processes described in “b” and “c”).
f. Empty the contents into a tray, tub or other surface that allows you to conduct the visual estimation.

g. Estimate and record the percentage of each size class represented (having a standardized vial or jar for each size class, filled with particles spanning the range within each size class is recommended).

h. Some cobble-sized substrate may be collected in the Hesse sampler. If its presence in the sampler is considered representative of the entire streambed, then count it as such. Be careful not to overestimate the cobble frequency by assuming that an incidental piece of cobble in the streambed that constitutes half the sample volume is a dominant substrate type.

i. Sample and record an estimate of substrate composition at each site where a gear is used.

III. Calibration/Analysis

A. Calibration requires comparing the subjective data with quantitative data obtained after sieving.

B. Each team member who might be responsible for substrate sampling should calibrate before the study, and monthly thereafter.

C. Procedure

1. Choose several river sites that differ in substrate and follow the routine method for the Hesse Sampler.

2. Sieve the sample collected with the Hesse sampler through two sieves (2mm and 0.0630mm), which will fractionate the sample into 3 size classes.

3. Air dry each substrate fraction thoroughly because mass or volume of substrate finer than 8 mm is significantly affected by the presence of moisture (Gordon et al. 1992).

4. Prepare a graduated container by filling it one quarter to half full of tap water (never use river water). Record the volume.

5. Add each size class to an appropriately sized, graduated container.

6. Leave at least the last tenth of the graduated container empty.

7. Fill the wash bottle with a known volume of water and use it to wash all of the particles of a particular separated size class into the graduated container.

8. Calculate the volume (ml=cm³) of each of the three size classes.

9. If an odd-shaped or large piece of gravel is visually indistinguishable from cobble, determine its size (mm) by measuring the axis that bisects its longest and shortest axes (Gordon et al. 1992).

10. Compare the percentage by volume of each size class with the percentage determined by visual inspection of the Hesse sampler contents.

11. Table E2 is an example of a substrate calibration data sheet that should be used during calibration.
Table E2. Example of a Substrate Calibration Data Sheet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size Class</th>
<th>% Hesse Sampler Visual Estimate</th>
<th>Actual Volumetric Percent</th>
<th>Difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gravel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silt/Clay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. If the cumulative difference for all three size classes between the percent by volume and the percent by visual inspection is >20%, more training is needed to improve the subjective estimates.

V. References
Turbidity

Turbidity data will be collected whenever a pallid sturgeon is captured during sampling regardless of the gear type used to capture the specimen or the habitat type in which it was captured. For sampling efforts that do not result in capture of pallid sturgeon, turbidity data is required in conjunction with one sub-sample per mesohabitat (within a macrohabitat) for each gear type or a minimum of 25% of these sub-samples. Additional guidance and specifications are listed under gear specification sections.

Turbidity is a measure of the concentration of suspended particles in solution. The greater the concentration of suspended particles, the greater the turbidity. Turbidity is measured as the amount of light reflected from particles in solution and quantified as NTU (Nephelometric Turbidity Units).

I. Materials: The Hach Turbidimeter (model 2100P) is the standard (required) equipment for measuring turbidity; however, the 2100P has been discontinued and replaced by the Hach 2100Q turbidimeter. All calibration and quality assurance guidelines established for the model 2100P must be adhered to regardless of the equipment being used to measure turbidity.
   A. Turbidimeter, Hach Model 2100P or 2100Q (Hach 2100Q, Catalog # 46500-00)
   B. Sample cells
   C. StablCal® Calibration Standards and Gelex Standards (Catalog # 26594-00)
   D. Operation Manual
   E. Carrying case
   F. Four AA batteries

II. Instrument Calibration and Quality Assurance
   A. The Hach Model 2100P turbidimeter must be calibrated to the StablCal® Stabilized Formazin Standards bi-annually (April, October).
   B. At bi-weekly intervals during the field season, the accuracy of the turbidimeter must be verified using the Gelex Secondary Standards.
   C. If the turbidimeter readings exceed the calibration criteria (greater than 5 percent error) during the verification process, the turbidimeter must be re-calibrated using the StablCal® following the manufacturer’s instructions.
   D. There is no need for factory calibration provided that the calibration using the StablCal® Standards and Gelex Secondary Standards complies with manufacturer specifications and yield an error of 5% or less.
   E. Refer to the Instrument and Operations Manual for calibration procedures. Maintain a file that includes dates, results, and comments on calibration and checking procedures.

III. Procedure: Turbidity data will be collected at the same sites as velocity and substrate.
   A. Turbidity will be measured at the midpoint of the fish collection area following the fish collection at each macrohabitat.
   B. A sample cell is filled with water (collected 25 cm below the water surface) and placed in the turbidimeter
   C. Set the turbidity meter to autorange, and press READ
   D. Turbidity value (NTU) is read directly from the turbidimeter display.
   E. If turbidity measurements exceed 1000 NTU’s (flashing 1000 on the turbidimeter screen), the sample will be diluted using tap water. A graduated cylinder will be used in the diluting process so that the diluted sample is 50% tap water and 50% original sample. The diluted sample will then be read and the NTU reading will be doubled (i.e., Diluted sample measures 750 NTU; recorded value would be 1500 NTU).
IV. Supplier
A. Hach Company
   P.O. Box 608
   Loveland, CO 80539-0608
   1-800-227-4224 (ext: 2569)
   Website: www.hach.com

V. References:
Hach Model 2100P operation manual.

Hach 1995 Products for Analysis catalog.
Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) Tag Reader

The PIT Tag Reader is a compact unit that reads radio frequency identification tags. The reader generates an electromagnetic field which is used to energize the PIT Tag enabling the tag to transmit its identification code back to the reader for display. The unit may be powered by 9 volt batteries, direct AC power (adaptor) or DC power via 12 volt system (adaptor). Although the readers have a variety of capabilities (i.e., scan modes menu, file management, utilities menu); the following guidelines will focus on the basic use of the unit to obtain PIT tag information in the field. For additional information regarding the units capabilities, refer to the owner’s manual. The following guidelines were written based on the set up and function of the BioMark Mini Portable Reader. Other brands of PIT Tag readers may vary in use and function. For guidelines for other brands of PIT Tag Readers, refer to the appropriate owner’s manual.

I. Materials: 125kHz Mini Portable Reader (currently available replacement models are the Pocket Reader, Pocket Reader EX, and the Biomark 601™ Reader)
   A. Two replacement Standard Duty 9 Volt Batteries and/or appropriate backup power adaptor(s).
      Do not use heavy duty 9 volt batteries in these units!
   B. Test PIT Tags which are provided with the reader when purchased.
   C. Operation Manual
   D. Protective Carrying Case
   E. Reader Cover

II. Instrument Calibration and Quality Assurance
   A. There is no calibration necessary for the Mini Portable Reader (or any of the replacement models).
   B. The Test PIT Tags should be used as needed to ensure that the reader is functioning properly.
   C. The Reader is typically set up and ready for use when you receive it; however, it should be checked prior to field use to ensure that the Reader is working properly and the operator understands how to use the Reader to obtain PIT tag information.

III. Procedure: The PIT Tag Reader should be used to determine whether a pallid or lake sturgeon possesses a PIT Tag whenever these species are captured during biological collections.
   A. Before using the Reader, Read the Mini Portable Reader MPR Manual
   B. Use the key pad to turn the reader ON/OFF.
   C. “READY” will appear in the display.
   D. Verify the function of the Reader by scanning a Test Tag or other functional PIT Tag (Note: The circular portion of the Reader is the antennae).
   E. Hold down on the “READ” button while scanning the area in which the tag would be implanted (slowly move antennae along the base of the dorsal fin on the left side of the fish).
   F. If no tag is found, repeat the scanning procedure on the right side of the fish along the base of the dorsal fin.
   G. The Reader will “Beep” when the tag code is read.
   H. If no code is found, continue to scan the area while changing the orientation of the Reader as the Reader is most effective when the PIT Tags long axis is facing the antennae (See illustrations in MPR Manual for clarification).
   I. If no tag is found, a PIT Tag should be injected into the fish in accordance with tagging protocols found in the U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service’s Handling Protocols.
IV. Additional Guidance
A. When scanning a tag, be sure you are not scanning near metal objects as this will interfere with the electromagnetic field and may inhibit tag reading.
B. Two PIT Tags side by side may also cause the Reader not to read either tag.
C. Low battery power will reduce the effectiveness of the Reader, so always use fresh batteries or direct power from either the AC or DC power sources using the appropriate manufacturer’s adaptors.
D. If the Reader will not read a tag, check to make sure that you have the Reader back to the “READY” display screen.
E. If the “Continuous” feature is turned ON (Scan Modes Menu), the Reader will not read the same tag consecutively. If this feature is turned OFF, the Reader will read the same tag over and over. For field use the “Continuous” feature should be turned OFF.
F. Refer to Mini Portable Reader MPR Manual.

V. Supplier
A. BioMark Inc.
   7615 W. Riverside Drive
   Boise, ID  83714
   Phone:  (208) 275-0011
   Website:  www.biomark.com
   Contact:  Scott Gary

VI. References:
T-Bar Anchor Tagging For Shovelnose Sturgeon and Caudal Fin Clip

T-bar anchor tags are one of the most popular external tags used to uniquely mark individual fish. A semiautomated, continuously-feeding tagging gun allows the user to quickly and easily implant tags into a large number of fish (Guy et al. 1996). Tags are available in a wide variety of sizes and colors to facilitate a variety of fish species and applications. Further, bright colored tags allow for easy recognition of marked fish upon recapture and detailed information on each tag assists in the determination of the agency that marked the fish.

I. Materials: T-bar tagging system
   A. T-bar tagging gun (carry extra)
   B. Long, regular needle (carry extras)
   C. T-bar tags

II. Procedure: All captured shovelnose sturgeon should be implanted with a T-bar anchor tag.
   A. Load ream of T-bar tags into loading slot of tag gun until first tag enters base of needle.
   B. Insert tag gun needle to its base into the fleshy area between the lateral scutes and dorsal fin on the left side of the fish (Figure E5). The needle should be inserted at an acute angle to the body angling the needle towards the anterior portion of the fish to allow the tag to lie along the side of the fish (Figure E7). The needle should pass the midline of the body but not penetrate the opposite side of the fish.
   C. Squeeze the tag gun to deploy the tag.
   D. Rotate the tag gun 90º counterclockwise and remove the needle from the fish (Figure E6).
   E. Lightly pull on the tag make certain it is securely anchored. Ensure that the T-bar is lodged between the pterygiophores of the dorsal fin. If T-bar is only held in by the fish’s skin, remove and re-tag the fish.
   F. Record tag number and proper alpha-prefix (i.e., C) in “Floy tag” box on back page of the Standard Data Sheet.

III. Additional Guidance
   A. Insert and remove the needle as straight as possible to avoid bending. Bent needles will not function properly and result in tags not loading properly or tags not staying in the fish when the needle is removed.

Figure E5. Insertion point for T-bar tag needle when tagging shovelnose sturgeon.
Figure E6. Rotate the tag gun 90º and remove needle from fish.

Figure E7. Proper location and orientation of T-bar tag.

IV. Caudal Fin Clip for shovelnose sturgeon
A. All shovelnose sturgeon captured will be checked for a T-bar tag and caudal fin clip.
B. All shovelnose sturgeon that are T-bar tagged will also receive a caudal fin clip.
C. See data sheet instructions for recording mark/recapture information for the T-bar tagging and caudal fin clips for shovelnose sturgeon.
D. The lower lobe of the caudal fin will be clipped as shown in Figure E8.
V. **Supplier**

A. Floy Tag Inc.
   4616 Union Bay Place NE
   Seattle, Washington USA 98105
   Phone: 206-524-2700
   Fax: 800-843-1172
   Email: floytag@halcyon.com

VI. **References:**


Prepared by:
Tony Kennedy
Missouri Department of Conservation
PALLID STURGEON
POPULATION ASSESSMENT PROJECT
FOR THE
MISSOURI RIVER

AND

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA COLLECTION

APPENDIX F

FOUR-DIGIT
ALPHABETIC SPECIES CODES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>LetterCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ageo fish</td>
<td>(young of the year) Unidentified</td>
<td>YOYF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama shad</td>
<td>Alosa alabamæ</td>
<td>ALSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alewife</td>
<td>A. pseudoharengus</td>
<td>ALWF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alligator snapper</td>
<td>Macrolemys temminckii</td>
<td>AGST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American eel</td>
<td>Anguilla rostrata</td>
<td>AMEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American grayling</td>
<td>Thymallus arcticus</td>
<td>AMGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banded darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma zonale</td>
<td>BDDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banded killifish</td>
<td>Fundulus diaphanus</td>
<td>BDKF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banded sculpin</td>
<td>Cottus carolinæ</td>
<td>BDS P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigeye shiner</td>
<td>Notropis boops</td>
<td>BESN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bighead carp</td>
<td>Hypophthalmichthys nobilis</td>
<td>BHCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigmouth buffalo</td>
<td>Ictiobus cyprinellus</td>
<td>BMBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigmouth shiner</td>
<td>Notropis dorsalis</td>
<td>BMSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black buffalo</td>
<td>Ictiobus niger</td>
<td>BKBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black bullhead</td>
<td>Ameiurus melas</td>
<td>BKBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Carp</td>
<td>Mylopharyngodon piceus</td>
<td>BLCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black crappie</td>
<td>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</td>
<td>BKCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black redhorse</td>
<td>Moxostoma duquesnei</td>
<td>BKRH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blacknose dace</td>
<td>Rhinichthys atratulus</td>
<td>BND C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blacknose shiner</td>
<td>Notropis heterolepis</td>
<td>BNSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackside darter</td>
<td>Percina maculata</td>
<td>BSDL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackspotted topminnow</td>
<td>Fundulus olivaceus</td>
<td>BPTM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackstripe topminnow</td>
<td>F. notatus</td>
<td>BTTM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanding’s</td>
<td>Emydoidea blandingii</td>
<td>BLD T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding shiner</td>
<td>Luxilus zonatus</td>
<td>BDNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue catfish</td>
<td>Ictalurus furcatus</td>
<td>BLC F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue catfish x Channel catfish</td>
<td>Ictalurus furcatus x punctatus</td>
<td>BCC C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blue Gill x Orange Spotted Sunfish hybrid</td>
<td>Fundulus olivaceus</td>
<td>BGO S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Blue sucker</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cycleptus elongatus</strong></td>
<td><strong>BUSK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluegill</td>
<td>Lepomis macrochirus</td>
<td>BLGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluegill-Redear Sunfish Hybrid</td>
<td>L. macrochirus X L. microlophus</td>
<td>BGRE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluestruste darter</td>
<td>Percina cymatotaenia</td>
<td>BTDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluntnose minnow</td>
<td>Pimephales notatus</td>
<td>BNM W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonneville cisco</td>
<td>Prosopium cylindraceum</td>
<td>BVSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowfin</td>
<td>Amia calva</td>
<td>BW FN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brassy minnow</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hybognathus hankinsoni</strong></td>
<td><strong>BSMW</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook silverside</td>
<td>Labidesthes sicculus</td>
<td>BK SS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook stickleback</td>
<td>Culaea inconstans</td>
<td>BKS B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brook trout</td>
<td>Salvelinus fontinalis</td>
<td>BKT T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown Bullhead</td>
<td>Ameiurus nebulosus</td>
<td>BNB H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown trout</td>
<td>Salmo trutta</td>
<td>BNT T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffalo or Carpsucker</td>
<td>(Fish too small to differentiate between species in field)</td>
<td>UBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bullhead minnow</td>
<td>Pimephales vigilax</td>
<td>BH MW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burbot</td>
<td>Lota lota</td>
<td>BR BT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Mudminnow</td>
<td>Umbra limi</td>
<td>MDM N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central stoneroller</td>
<td>Campostoma anomalum</td>
<td>C LSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel catfish</td>
<td>Ictalurus punctatus</td>
<td>C NFC F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel Shiner</td>
<td>Notropis subspecies</td>
<td>CNS N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chestnut lamprey</td>
<td>Ichthyomyzon castaneus</td>
<td>CN LP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinook salmon</td>
<td>Oncorhynchus tsawytyscha</td>
<td>CNS M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco</td>
<td>Coregonus artedi</td>
<td>CSC O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coho salmon</td>
<td>Oncorhynchus kisutch</td>
<td>CHSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>LetterCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common carp</td>
<td>Cyprinus carpio</td>
<td>CARP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common shiner</td>
<td>Luxilus cornutus</td>
<td>CMSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions did not Allow for Gear</td>
<td>(e.g. you accessed the chute, but no flow to drift trammel net)</td>
<td>CNFH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deployment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could not access area</td>
<td>(e.g., water in chute too low to access)</td>
<td>CNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creek chub</td>
<td>Semotilus atromaculatus</td>
<td>CKCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crystal darter</td>
<td>Ammocrypta asprella</td>
<td>CLDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutthroat trout</td>
<td>Salmo clarkii</td>
<td>CTTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerald shiner</td>
<td>Notropis atherinoides</td>
<td>ERSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False Map</td>
<td>Graptemys pseudogeographica</td>
<td>FSMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fantail darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma flabellare</td>
<td>FDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fathead minnow</td>
<td>Pimephales promelas</td>
<td>FHMW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finescale dace</td>
<td>Phoxinus neogaeus</td>
<td>FSDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flathead catfish</td>
<td>Pylodictis olivaris</td>
<td>FHCF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flathead chub</td>
<td>Platygobio gracilis</td>
<td>FHB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flathead chub x sicklefin chub</td>
<td>Platygobio gracilis x Macrhybopsis meeki</td>
<td>FSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freckled madtom</td>
<td>Noturus nocturnus</td>
<td>FKT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freshwater drum</td>
<td>Aplodinotus grunniens</td>
<td>FWDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghost shiner</td>
<td>Notropis buchanani</td>
<td>GTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilt darter</td>
<td>Percina evides</td>
<td>GLDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gizzard shad</td>
<td>Dorosoma cepedianum</td>
<td>GZSD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gizzard shad x Threadfin shad</td>
<td>Dorosoma cepedianum x petenense</td>
<td>GSTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden redhorse</td>
<td>Moxostoma erythrurum</td>
<td>GDRH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden shiner</td>
<td>Notemigonus crysoleucas</td>
<td>GDSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golden trout</td>
<td>Salmo aguabonita</td>
<td>GDTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldeye</td>
<td>Hiodon alosoides</td>
<td>GDEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldfish</td>
<td>Carassius auratus</td>
<td>GDFH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldfish x Common carp</td>
<td>Carassius auratus x Cyprinus carpio</td>
<td>GFCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grass carp</td>
<td>Ctenopharyngodon idella</td>
<td>GSCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grass pickerel</td>
<td>Esox americanus vermiculatus</td>
<td>GSPK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gravel chub</td>
<td>Erimystax punctatus</td>
<td>GVCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green sunfish</td>
<td>Lepomis cyanellus</td>
<td>GNSF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green sunfish x Bluegill</td>
<td>Lepomis cyanellus x macrochirus</td>
<td>GSBG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green sunfish x Orangespotted</td>
<td>Lepomis cyanellus x L. humilis</td>
<td>GSOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green sunfish x unknown</td>
<td>Lepomis cyanellus x sp.</td>
<td>GN*?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenside darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma blemnioides</td>
<td>GSDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highfin carpsucker</td>
<td>Carpoides velifer</td>
<td>HFCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornyhead chub</td>
<td>Nocomis biguttatus</td>
<td>HHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hybognathus spp.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hybognathus sp.</strong></td>
<td><strong>HBNS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma exile</td>
<td>IODR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnny darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma nigrum</td>
<td>JYDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lab fish to be ID in lab</td>
<td></td>
<td>LAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake chub</td>
<td>Coesius plumbeus</td>
<td>LKCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake sturgeon</td>
<td>Acipenser fulvescens</td>
<td>LKSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake trout</td>
<td>Salvelinus namaycush</td>
<td>LKTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake whitefish</td>
<td>Coregonus clupeaformis</td>
<td>LKWF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largemouth bass</td>
<td>Micropterus salmoides</td>
<td>LMBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largescale stoneroller</td>
<td>Campostoma oligolepis</td>
<td>LSSR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larval fish Unidentified</td>
<td></td>
<td>LVFS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larval lamprey Unidentified</td>
<td></td>
<td>LVL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Least darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma microperca</td>
<td>LTRD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logperch</td>
<td>Percina caprodes</td>
<td>LGPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longear sunfish</td>
<td>Lepomis megalotis</td>
<td>LESF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
<td>LetterCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longnose dace</td>
<td>Rhinichthys cataractae</td>
<td>LNDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longnose gar</td>
<td>Lepisosteus osseus</td>
<td>LNGR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longnose sucker</td>
<td>Catostomus catostomus</td>
<td>LNSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map</td>
<td>Graptemys geographica</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mimic shiner</td>
<td>Notropis volucellus</td>
<td>MMSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi Map</td>
<td>Graptemys kohnii</td>
<td>MRMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mississippi silvery minnow</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hybognathus nuchalis</strong></td>
<td>SVMW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri River Cooter</td>
<td>Pseudemys concinna metteri</td>
<td>MRCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri saddled darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma tetrazonum</td>
<td>MSRDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mooney</td>
<td>Hiodon tergisus</td>
<td>MNEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mottled sculpin</td>
<td>Cottus bairdi</td>
<td>MDSP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain sucker</td>
<td>Catostomus platyrhincus</td>
<td>MTSK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain whitefish</td>
<td>Prosopium williamsoni</td>
<td>MTWF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muskellunge</td>
<td>Esox masquinongy</td>
<td>MSKG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net Did Not Fish

- No fish caught: The gear functioned properly, but no fish caught
- Net was lost or compromised and did not catch any fish of interest. Crew leader's discretion to record fish or not. Include MNCF in U6 and put species code on back page if fish data is recorded

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>LetterCode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polyodon spathula</td>
<td>PDFH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysemys picta bellii</td>
<td>PATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaphirhynchus albus</td>
<td>PDSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mylocheilus caurinus</td>
<td>PEMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margariscus margarita</td>
<td>PLDC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundulus zebrinus</td>
<td>PKLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundulus cataractae</td>
<td>PTMW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmerus mordax</td>
<td>RBST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oncorhynchus mykiss</td>
<td>RBTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyprinella lutrensis</td>
<td>RDSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepomis microlophus</td>
<td>RESF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trachemys scripta</td>
<td>REST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lythrurus umbratilis</td>
<td>RFSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardsonius balteatus</td>
<td>RDSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carpiodes carpio</td>
<td>RVCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percina shumardi</td>
<td>RRDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moxostoma carinatum</td>
<td>RVRH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notropis blennius</td>
<td>RVSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambloplites rupestris</td>
<td>RKBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosyface shiner</td>
<td>Notropis rubellus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudd</td>
<td>Scardinius erythrophthalmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sacramento Perch</td>
<td>Archoplites interruptus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sand shiner</td>
<td>Notropis stramineus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sauger</td>
<td>Sander canadensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sauger x Walleye</td>
<td>Sander canadensis x vitreus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shorthread redhorse</td>
<td>Moxostoma macroplepidotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shortnose gar</td>
<td>Lepisosteus platostomus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovelnose sturgeon</td>
<td>Scaphirhynchus platonychus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shovelnose x Pallid Hybrid</td>
<td>Scaphirhynchus platonychus x Scaphirhynchus albus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicklefin chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis meeki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver carp</td>
<td>Hypophthalmichthys molitrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis storeriana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver lamprey</td>
<td>Ichthyomyzon unicuspis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver redhorse</td>
<td>Moxostoma anisurum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverband shiner</td>
<td>Notropis shumardi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverstripe shiner</td>
<td>Notropis stibius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skipjack herring</td>
<td>Alosa chrysocloris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slender madtom</td>
<td>Noturus exilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slenderhead darter</td>
<td>Percina phoxocephala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slough darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma gracile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallmouth bass</td>
<td>Micropterus dolomieu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallmouth buffalo</td>
<td>Icetiobus babalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth Softshell</td>
<td>Apalone mutica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapping</td>
<td>Chelydra serpentine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sockeye salmon</td>
<td>Oncorhynchus nera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern brook lamprey</td>
<td>Ichthyomyzon gagei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern redbelly dace</td>
<td>Phoxinus erythrogaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoal chub (formerly Speckled chub)</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis hyostoma x gelida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoal chub x Sturgeon chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis hyostoma x gelida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiny Softshell</td>
<td>Apalone spinifera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spottin shiner</td>
<td>Cyprinella spiloptera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spottail shiner</td>
<td>Notropis hudsonius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted bass</td>
<td>Micropterus punctulatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted gar</td>
<td>Lepisosteus oculatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted sucker</td>
<td>Minytrema melanops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stinkpot</td>
<td>Sternotharius odoratus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stippled darter</td>
<td>Etheostoma punctulatum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stonecat</td>
<td>Noturus flavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striped bass</td>
<td>Morone saxatil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striped bass x White bass</td>
<td>Morone saxatil x chrysops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Striped shiner</td>
<td>Luxilus chrysocephalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturgeon chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis gelida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sturgeon chub x Sicklefin chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis gelida x meeki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suckermouth minnow</td>
<td>Phcenocobius mirabilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tadpole madtom</td>
<td>Noturus gyinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threadfin shad</td>
<td>Dorosoma petenense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-toed Box</td>
<td>Terrapene carolina triunguis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiger Muskellunge</td>
<td>Esox masquinongy x Esox lucius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topeka shiner</td>
<td>Notropis topeka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troutperch</td>
<td>Percopsis oxicomaycus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified</td>
<td>Unidentified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Name</td>
<td>Scientific Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Asian Carp</td>
<td>Hypophthalmichthys spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified buffalo</td>
<td>Ictiobus sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Bullhead</td>
<td>Ameiurus spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified carpsucker</td>
<td>Carpiodes sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Catostomus</td>
<td>Catostomus spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Catfish</td>
<td>Other than Ictalurus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified chub</td>
<td>Macrhybopsis sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Crappie</td>
<td>Pomoxis spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified darter</td>
<td>Percina or Etheostoma spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Etheostoma</td>
<td>Etheostoma sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified gar</td>
<td>Lepisosteus spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified herring</td>
<td>Clupeidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Hiodontidae</td>
<td>Hiodontidae spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Ictalurus</td>
<td>Ictalurus spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified lamprey</td>
<td>Petromyzontidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Lepomis</td>
<td>Lepomis sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Micropterus spp.</td>
<td>Micropterus spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified minnow</td>
<td>Unidentified Cyprinidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Percidae</td>
<td>Unidentified Percidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Percina</td>
<td>Percina sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Pimephales</td>
<td>Pimephales sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified redhorse</td>
<td>Moxostoma sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified shiner</td>
<td>Notropis sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Sander</td>
<td>Sander sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified Sturgeon</td>
<td>Scaphirhynchus sp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified sucker</td>
<td>Unidentified Catostomidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified sunfish</td>
<td>Unidentified Centrarchidae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unidentified temperate bass</td>
<td>Morone or Percichthyidae spp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walleye</td>
<td>Sander vitreus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warmouth</td>
<td>Lepomis gulosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wedgespot shiner</td>
<td>Notropis greenei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Box</td>
<td>Terrapene ornata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Mosquitofish</td>
<td>Gambusia affinis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western redfin shiner</td>
<td>Lythrurus umbratilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Western silvery minnow</strong></td>
<td><strong>Hybognathus argyritis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White bass</td>
<td>Morone chrysops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White crappie</td>
<td>Pomoxis annularis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White perch</td>
<td>Morone americana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White sucker</td>
<td>Catostomus commersonii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White-black crappie hybrid</td>
<td>P. annularis X P. nigromaculatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow bass</td>
<td>Morone mississippiensis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow bullhead</td>
<td>Ameiurus natalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow perch</td>
<td>Perca flavescens</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX G

MISSOURI RIVER, FISH, AND SUPPLEMENTAL
DATA SHEET INSTRUCTIONS
DATASHEET INSTRUCTIONS – PROJECTS 1 & 2

SITES DATASHEET

The sites datasheet should be used only when a site does not already exist in the sites list and must be created on the fly in the field. Only Project 1 can create sites in the field.

Field Site FID: Unique ID specific to each site created in the field app. Automatically generated by the field app.

Sampling Year: Four-digit value indicating the current sampling year. Select from a dropdown. (Required)

Field Office: Two-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

CF - Columbia National Fish and Wildlife Conservation Office
MO - Missouri Department of Conservation
NE - Nebraska Game and Parks Commission
IA - Iowa Department of Natural Resources
SD - South Dakota Game, Fish & Parks
GP - Great Plains FWCO
MR - Missouri River FWCO
MT - Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks
**PROJECT:** Two-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

- Pallid Sturgeon Population Assessment Project: 01
- Habitat Assessment Project: 02
- Chute Study–Mitigation Project: 03
- Spring Rise Evaluation: 04

**SEGMENT:** Two-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Segment Description</th>
<th>Segment Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fort Peck Dam to Milk River</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk River to Wolf Point</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf Point to Yellowstone confluence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellowstone confluence to Lake Sak headwaters</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Randall Dam to Niobrara confluence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niobrara confluence to Lewis and Clark Lake headwaters</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavins Point Dam to Ponca</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponca to Platte River confluence</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte River confluence to Kansas River confluence</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas River confluence to Grand River confluence</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas River to Hwy 7 bridge</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand River to Glasgow</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand River confluence to Osage River confluence</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osage River confluence to the mouth</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garrison Dam to Lake Oahe Headwaters</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milk River</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellowstone River</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niobrara River</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James River</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big Sioux River</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte River (NE)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand River</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osage River</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasconade River</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazile Creek</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermillion River</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nishnabotna River</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platte River (MO)</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing River</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamine River</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chariton River</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchy Creek</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crooked River</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodaway River</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nemaha River</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabo Creek</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Sharpe</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tributary mouth vs. Tributary Sampling-When sampling a Tributary mouth (lower 300 meters of a tributary entering the mainstem Missouri River), this will be recorded in conjunction with the Missouri River (Segment, Rivermile, Bend, etc.) which is consistent with the design of the Population Assessment Project. If the intent of the sampling is to conduct “wild” (non-standard sampling) in a tributary, then the appropriate segment designation should be recorded on the data sheet for the tributary being sampled.

**SEASON:** Two character code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

- **ST** - Sturgeon
- **FC** - Fish Community

**SAMPLE UNIT TYPE:** One character code automatically populated by the field app (Required)

- **B** - Bend (Project 1)
- **C** - Chute (Project 2)
- **R** - Reach (Project 3)

**SAMPLE UNIT:** Two character code selected from a dropdown menu (Required). Depending on the project each river segment has been divided into bends, chutes, or reaches. Each bend, chute, or reach has been assigned a sample unit code. Sample units are selected prior to the field season.

**BEND R/N:** Single-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required). All sample units are designated as ‘R’ for Project 2.

- **R** - Randomly selected bend
- **N** - Non-randomly selected bend

**Bend River Mile:** Five-digits (Required)

Record the upper river mile identifying the bend being sampled in the Missouri River or the river mile of the tributary being sampled. All tributaries being sampled have segment numbers.
Missouri River Datasheet

The Missouri River datasheet includes specific information for location, gears, habitat, etc. A site must be selected from the sites list before a Missouri River datasheet can be created.
MR ID: 22 digit code (Required)

Consists of YYYYMMDD-HHMMssss-MR#. This code is automatically generated by
the field app and is used to uniquely identify each MR ID.

SETDATE: MM/DD/YYYY (Required)

For Passive gears the setdate is the day the gear is set and not the day it is retrieved. Use
the capture button to populate this field.

SUB-SAMPLE: Two-digit code (01-99) (Required)

Each gear deployment is a sub-sample. Sub-sample numbering will be consistent with
the design of the Project 1 where gear deployment is guided by the habitats available
within the bend. Sub-samples will be numbered 1-X for each gear by
Macrohabitat/Mesohabitat combination. For example, if you were sampling in bend and
made 5 trammel net drifts in the ISB and 3 in the CHXO, you would number your sub-
samples as 1 through 5 for those drifts in the ISB and 6-8 for those drifted in the CHXO
to achieve the minimum of 8 sub-samples for that gear. A minimum of 8 or 10
subsamples is required depending on gear.

PASS: Single-digit code (1-5)

The first sub-sample in an area is “pass” 1. Whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected with
an active gear, it is a requirement to do two additional samples in this exact location even
if the minimum distance for the gear is not achieved. The pass box will be left blank for
the first sub-sample collected. The additional sub-samples will be recorded in the exact
manner (sub-sample will remain the same as the original sub-sample). Each additional
pass will be numbered beginning with 2 and then consecutively numbered. If another
pallid sturgeon is captured during the additional pass, additional passes are required to be
collected. A limit of four additional passes (first pass plus four) may be collected in this
exact location. In situations where many subsamples within a bend contain pallid
sturgeon and the extra time associated with processing the additional captures interferes
with completing the remaining standard sampling, the number of duplicate passes will be
left to the crew leader’s discretion. If a crew deliberately makes repetitive gear
deployments in the same location for whatever reason (e.g., exploratory, previous hot
spot), the same data recording procedures will be followed as when you capture a pallid
sturgeon.

SUBSAMPLE R/N: Single-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

R - Random subsample
N - Non-random subsample

This field automatically defaults to ‘R’ however when an additional pass is required or
sampling effort is directed specifically in one location set this field to ‘N’.
GEAR TYPE: Single character code selected from a dropdown menu.

   E - Experimental
   S - Standard
   W - Wild

GEAR: Five-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

The dropdown for this field is limited to certain gears depending on what is selected for the Gear Type field. See the Missouri River Standard Operating Procedures for Sampling and Data Collection Appendix K for a complete list of gear codes.

RECORDER: Three-digit code selected from a dropdown menu (Required)

The initials of the individual that is recording the data. The first initial of the individual’s first, middle, and last name (If no middle name, use “X” for middle initial.). The dropdown for this field is limited to certain initials depending on which field office is conducting the sampling.

CHECKBY: Three character code (website only)

The initials of the individual that checked the data prior to it being uploaded. This value is entered on the upload page prior to uploading the data.

START TIME: Four-digits (Required)

Recorded in military time. Use the Capture Start Time and Lat/Long button to enter this field.

STOP TIME: Four-digits (Required for passive gears only)

Recorded in military time. Use the Capture Stop Time button to enter this field.

START LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE: Seven-digits (Required)

Recorded in decimal degrees. Use the Capture Start Time and Lat/Long button to enter this field.

STOP LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE: Seven-digits (Required for active gears only)

Recorded in decimal degrees. Use the Capture Stop Lat/Long to enter this field.

MACRO: Four-digit code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

See the Missouri River Standard Operating Procedures for Sampling and Data Collection for the description of macrohabitats.

MESO: Four-digit code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)
See the Missouri River Standard Operating Procedures for Sampling and Data Collection for the description of mesohabitats. The dropdown for this field is limited based on what is selected in the Macro field.

**MICRO:** Six-digit code hand entered or selected from a series of six dropdown menus (Required for Segment 8 – 14)

See the Missouri River Standard Operating Procedures for Sampling and Data Collection for the description of microhabitats. When using the dropdown menus they must be selected in order and each field is limited based on what was selected in the previous field.

**TEMPERATURE:** Three-digits to 1 decimal place (Required)

Recorded to the nearest degree in Celsius, but has the option of record up to a single decimal place. Temperature is recorded on the day the gear is set.

**WIDTH:** Three-digits (Only required for Seining)

Record width in tenths of a meter for the width of the seine hauls (not the length of the seine).

**DISTANCE:** Three-digits (Required for trawling, drifting trammel nets, seining when using the rectangular method and mini-fyke netting)

Record in meters, indicating length of sample. When retrieving trotlines, the number of hooks that fished is recorded in the DISTANCE field.

**DEPTH:** Three-digits (Required but each gear has different depth requirements)

**Gill Nets:** Record depth at the upstream end of the net in box 1, the midpoint depth is recorded in box 2 and the downstream end of the net in recorded in box 3.

**Trotline:** Record depth at the upstream or near shore end (if set perpendicular to shore) of the line in row 1, the midpoint depth is recorded in row 2 and the downstream or far shore end of the line is recorded in row 3, with line 1 being in conjunction with the GPS coordinate.

**Active Nets** (TN and OT16): Record depth at the beginning of the drift in row 1, the midpoint depth is recorded in row 2 and the end of the drift is recorded in row 3.

**Hoop Nets:** Record depth at the approximate location of the mouth in row 2.

**Bag Seine:** Depth will be recorded at the midpoint and the fullest extent of the seine and recorded in rows 1 and 2.

**Mini-fyke:** Depth will be recorded at the mouth of the cab and will be recorded in row 2.

**Set lines:** Depth will be recorded at the approximately location of the hooks and recorded in row 2.
**Fishing/Angling:** Depth will be recorded at the location of the boat and recorded on line 2 (If significantly different than directly below the boat, depth is measured via sonar in the area the hooks are deployed).

**HABITAT:** Single-digit (only required when collecting habitat parameters)

- R - Random
- N - Non-random

A non-random selection would be a site that wasn’t included in the random selection, but a pallid sturgeon was collected and therefore the habitat data collection was required by the protocols.

**TURBIDITY:** Four-digits (Only required when collecting habitat parameters)

Record to the nearest Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU). Recorded following gear retrieval.

Habitat parameters are required whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected or in conjunction with one sub-sample per mesohabitat (within a macrohabitat) for each gear type or a minimum of 25% of these sub-samples. When habitat parameters are taken for gill nets, trammel nets and trawls, habitat data are collected at the mid-point of the net, drift or trawl and is recorded in line #2. Additional habitat data may also be recorded at the start and stop locations (ends) of the net, drift or trawl. When this additional data is collected, it is recorded in lines #1 and #3. When habitat parameters are taken for hoop and mini-fyke nets, habitat data are collected at the mouth/cab of the gear and is recorded in line #2.

**NO TURBIDITY:** Checkbox

Check this box if habitat was supposed to be collected with this sample but the equipment failed.

**VELOCITY MEASUREMENT:** Three-digits (Only required when collecting habitat parameters)

Recorded following gear retrieval.

Record three digits in meter per second (m/s) to two decimal places. When depths are greater than 1.2 meter, velocity measurements are taken on the bottom, 0.8 and 0.2 of the water column and recorded on their respective boxes. When depths are less than 1.2 meter (BARS habitats), velocity measurements are taken on the bottom and 0.6 of the water column and recorded on their respective boxes. Velocity measurements will not be collected in “Eddies” as circular flow will provide unreliable measurements.

**NO VELOCITY:** Checkbox

Check this box if habitat was supposed to be collected with this sample but the equipment failed.
CONDUCTIVITY: Four-digits (Not required for Project 1)

Record to the nearest microohms/cm [µΩ/cm] (or microsiemens [µS/cm]). Recorded following gear retrieval.

DISSOLVED OXYGEN: Three-digits (Not required for Project 1)

Record to one decimal place (units are parts per million (ppm) and milligrams/liter (mg/L). Recorded following gear retrieval.

NET RIVER MILE: Five-digits (Optional)

Record the river mile location identifying where the sample was collected in the mainstem Missouri or the river mile of the tributary if sampling a tributary. Should be recorded to the nearest 0.1 of a mile.

STRUCTURE NUMBER: Nine-digit code (Optional)

Record the Corps dikes or other structures number (based on 1890 river mileage). An extra box was added after the decimal point for the number structures involving additional letters or numbers.

UTILITY BOXES (U1-U7): For additional information (e.g., such as drift netting to record flow meter readings). Use of utility boxes will be in accordance with the following. Additional use of utility boxes must be coordinated with the database manager to ensure multiple uses of these boxes is compatible and do not conflict with data queries and subsequent analysis within each project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Utility Box</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Used in conjunction with the PIT Tagging/Scute Marking effort in the Fort Peck Reach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Two digit chute/backwater segment number (01-16) that is being sampled. All replacement segments will be preceded by a 9. The main river above the chute will be coded as segment 17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Initial hook number for trotline.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Trip/Rounds for repeat visits to bends or chutes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Information regarding the use of weights on trammel nets, as well as notation of bow trawling, will be entered when applicable. A three digit number will indicate the amount of weight used [W + the two digit weight in lbs (e.g., W05, W10, etc.); the letters BOW will be entered when bow trawling is conducted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Number of seconds of shock time for electrofishing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Number of seconds of shock time for electrofishing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U6</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>If a net does not fish properly, but catches fish, MNCF will be recorded in this utility box and the actual fish species codes will be recorded on the back of the standard datasheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U7</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>For pallid sturgeon broodstock collection efforts, “BS” (Broodstock) will be recorded for all gear deployments. For targeted pallid sturgeon collection efforts not related to broodstock collection, “TS” (Targeted Sampling) will be recorded for all gear deployments. Record “EB” for the experimental bait study and record “FP” when floodplain sampling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBSTRATE: (Optional but only recorded when collecting habitat parameters): Recorded following gear retrieval.

**Cobble**: Single-digit code

- Absent from the sample  0
- Incidental  1
- Dominant  2
- Ubiquitous  3

**Silt, Sand and Gravel**: Visual estimate of percent composition by particulate size. Each recorded from 0 to 100%. The three estimates must total 100%

**Organic**: Single-digit code

- Absent from the sample  0
- Incidental  1
- Dominant  2
- Ubiquitous  3

**COMMENTS**: Textbox to record up to 2000 characters. Can be used to provide additional information about the subsample. (Required if **No Turbidity** or **No Velocity** are checked)
FISH DATASHEET INSTRUCTIONS
The fish datasheet is used for recording information specific to the fish collected (i.e., species, length, weight, etc.). The fish datasheet can only be created or accessed from an existing Missouri River datasheet. The Fish and Missouri River datasheets are linked by the MR_FID in the field app and the MR_ID in the database.

PANEL/HOOK: Record numeric code (Required for set lines and trot lines)

Automatically populates if gear = TLC1 or TLC2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gill Net</th>
<th>Panels 1-8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Line</td>
<td>Hook sizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trot Line</td>
<td>Hook sizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hook Size</strong></td>
<td><strong>Code</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6/0</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/0</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/0</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/0</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10/0</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bait Box: Record single character code (Required for set lines and trot lines)

Automatically populates if gear = TLC1 or TLC2

W - Worm or Crawler
L - Leech
F - Fish
C - Cut Bait

SPECIES: Record up to four digit alphabetic code. (Required)

Length: Record up to four digits (0-9999) in millimeters (Required for all fish unless a count is completed).

If a fish does not have a tail or is deformed to the point that a measurement cannot be taken, no length data should be collected, but a brief explanation should be included in the comments section. For sturgeon measure fork length when the fork length is >50mm. If the fork length is ≤ 50 mm measure total length.

Weight: Record up to six digits (0-99999.9) in grams to the nearest tenth. (Required for pallid sturgeon, shovelnose sturgeon, blue suckers and sauger.)

If these species are not weighed and are greater >500mm in length, the reason for not weighing these must be recorded in the comments section identifying the Unique Identifier for each gear deployment for which this occurs (e.g., “Too many fish to weigh”). If a fish is too small to weigh, this field will be left blank (No explanation is required). In segments where gill net catch rates for shovelnose sturgeon are high, crews have the option of subsampling weights to reduce the time spent processing these fish. See Appendix C, page C-1 for a description of the subsampling protocol.

Count: Record up to four digits (0-9999) by species for the total number of fish that were not individually measured. This column should only be used for trawling and mini-fyke netting. For all other gears, all fish should be measured.

Common Name: Text selected from a dropdown menu.
Autopopulates when species code is entered or select from the dropdown and the species field will be populated.

**Tag Number:** 9 or 10 digit code.

On the fish datasheet this should be used for the PIT Tag number only. This field can be filled out on either the fish or supplemental datasheet and it will display on both pages.

**Genetics Vial #:** Alpha numeric code up to 20 characters.

This field can be filled in on either the fish or supplemental datasheet for Unidentified Sturgeon only. If this is filled in a supplemental datasheet will automatically be saved for this fish. For Project 1 the prefix ‘STURG’ will automatically populate.

**Otolith, Ray/Spine, Scale:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu.

Place an “X” in the appropriate column to indicate which structure(s) were collected for age-growth analysis. One or more columns may be marked. When the entire fish is preserved, place an “X” in the scale column. For mortalities of blue sucker, sauger, paddlefish, shovelnose sturgeon, lake sturgeon and pallid sturgeon, record an “M” in the otolith box. The presence of distended mouth in shovelnose and pallid sturgeon will be recorded as the letter “D” in the Otolith box. Project 4: For gravid shovelnose sturgeon, record a G in the scale box. Record Egg Check marks in the comments section of the data sheet.

**Floy Tag Prefix:** Single Character code selected from a dropdown menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag Prefix</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Agency/Group</th>
<th>River Used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COE-NWD</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Corps-Northwest Div.</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDC</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>Mississippi/Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORFS</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>Mississippi/Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTRMOO</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTRMP</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Illinois-Dept. of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTRM</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WES</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Waterways Experiment Station (ERDC)</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WES</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Illinois-Dept. of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Southern Illinois University</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIUC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>(Carbondale)</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIUC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service-Carterville</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USFWS</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service-Carterville</td>
<td>Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USFWS</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>Indian-Dept. of Natural Resources</td>
<td>Wabash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*No prefix</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>Purdue University</td>
<td>Wabash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**MDCLS</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>Missouri/Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>USGS-Columbia Environmental Research Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>Research Center</td>
<td>Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNL</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>University of Nebraska-Lincoln</td>
<td>Platte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>All other Floy Tags encountered will be recorded in the comments section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*There is no prefix to the number on the Purdue University tags.
**This tag prefix was used for Lake Sturgeon only.

**Floy Tag:** Five digit number (Required if Floy Tag Prefix is entered)

Record only the number portion of the code from the Floy Tag in this field. All Floy Tags will be recorded on the Fish data sheet and not on the Supplemental datasheet. Fish less than 330mm may not be tagged due to their small size. No explanation is necessary when fish are not tagged.

**M/R:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required when Floy Tag has a value)

- M - Marked with Floy Tag
- R - Recapture with Floy Tag
- D - Marked with Floy Tag and fin clip
- B - Recapture with Floy Tag and fin clip
- L - Recapture with fin clip but the Floy Tag was shed and retagged
- S - Recapture with fin clip but the Floy Tag was shed and not retagged
SUPPLEMENTAL DATA SHEET

The supplemental data sheet is required whenever a pallid sturgeon is collected. This sheet may also be used for other species such as lake sturgeon or other species that may have additional information such as tag numbers or other unique tagging. **The supplemental data sheet can only be created/edited through an associated fish record on the fish datasheet.** The supplemental datasheet is linked to a single fish record by the F_FID field in the field app and the F_ID in the database and is automatically carried over from the fish datasheet when the supplemental datasheet is created.

Fish Number: Up to 3 digit code carried over from the fish datasheet.

Thoroughly scan/check the fish for a tag (i.e., PIT Tag, Coded Wire Tag, elastomer tag, etc.). The PIT Tag is the primary tag (provides the most detailed history information about the fish) and will supersede all other tags when recording recapture information on the supplemental data sheet. If the fish has a PIT Tag, record the PIT Tag number. Currently, all hatchery-reared and stocked pallids are being tagged using two tag types (since tag retention rates are highly variable). If an encrypted tag is encountered, a new unencrypted tag should be injected into the fish and recorded. **Lake Sturgeon should be treated like a pallid sturgeon. Check for a PIT Tag.** If a tag is not present, a PIT Tag should be injected into the lake sturgeon in the same location as is done on the pallid sturgeon. Additionally, a genetic sample should be collected on all lake sturgeon and sent to Dave Herzog at the Missouri Department of Conservation. Follow the same protocols as used for genetic samples for pallid sturgeon. Dave Herzog, Open Rivers and Wetland Field Station, 3815 East Jackson Blvd., Jackson, MO 63755. Lake sturgeon are not a target species of the PSPAP; therefore, it is inappropriate to expend MRRP funds for PIT tags on lake sturgeon or other non-target species.

Tag Number: 9 or 10 digit code. (Required if PIT R/N/Z has a value)
If more than two tags are present, the PIT Tag will always receive priority for recording its number on the data sheet as it provides the greatest information about that individual fish. No priority order for the remaining tags; however, additional tagging information should be recorded under each of the remaining tag boxes. This field can be filled out on either the fish or supplemental datasheet and it will display on both pages.

**Pallid ID Button:** Popup table

This popup box contains information about previous capture history for the fish associated with the PIT Tag number that was entered into the Tag Number field. This information is used for making decisions about collecting genetics samples and broodstock collection.

**PIT R/N/Z:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required if *Tag Number* has a value)

Recorded for any pallid that does not already have a PIT Tag to identify this as a new tag. Any pallid sturgeon that does not have a PIT Tag will be PIT Tagged prior to release provided it is $>230$ mm fork length in segments 7-14 or $\geq 180$ in segments 1-6 and 15. This will enable the database to identify these new fish (tags) and make the information readily available to include into the Service’s database for all pallid sturgeon PIT Tagging information. Record an R if a pallid is recaptured with a PIT Tag and a Z if a malfunctioning tag is detected.

**SCUTE LOCATION:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

- D - Dorsal
- L - Left
- N - None
- R - Right

**Scute #:** Single digit value. (Required if *Scute Location* is not ‘None’)

Record the number of the scute removed (count starts from the anterior). This will never be a 1 as the 1st scute will never be removed as this serves as a reference point. If more than 1 scute is missing, record the number of the most anterior scute. For example, during the marking effort, both the 3rd and 4th right lateral scutes were removed. This would be recorded as R 3. The Scute 2 fields will be used to record the second scute removed.

**Scute 2 Location:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

- D - Dorsal
- L - Left
- N - None
- R - Right

**Scute 2 #:** Single digit value. (Required if *Scute Location* is not ‘None’)

G-16
This will never be a 1 as the 1st scute will never be removed as this serves as a reference point. If more than 1 scute is missing, record the number of the most anterior scute.

**EL H/V/X:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu for the elastomer on the left side (perspective of the fish). (Required if **EL color** is not ‘None’)

**ER H/V/X:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu for the elastomer on the right side (perspective of the fish). (Required if **ER color** is not ‘None’)

- **H** - Horizontal (mark is perpendicular relative to the fish’s body)
- **V** - Vertical (mark is parallel relative to the fish’s body)
- **X** - Unknown (indicating that the original mark could have been either a vertical or horizontal mark. Note: fish marking practices only include the horizontal and vertical marks). If the mark is identified as an unknown in the field, the crew leader may be able to correct this on the datasheet prior to submitting this for data entry based on the tag combinations and orientation schemes that have been used.

**EL COLOR:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu for the elastomer on the right side (perspective of the fish). (Required)

**ER COLOR:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu for the elastomer on the right side (perspective of the fish). (Required)

- **N** - None
- **B** - Brown
- **G** - Green
- **K** - Black
- **O** - Orange
- **P** - Pink
- **R** - Red
- **U** - Blue
- **V** - Purple
- **W** - White
- **Y** - Yellow
- **X** - Unable to determine color
G-18

Elastomer Color Combinations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Non-Fluorescent Colors</th>
<th>Fluorescent Colors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purple</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CWT: Value selected from a dropdown menu. (Required if Species = ‘PDSG’)

Select ‘Yes’ if this tag types are present, “No” if this tag type is not present.

DANGLER: Value selected from a dropdown menu. (Required if Species = ‘PDSG’)

Select “Yes” if this tag types are present, “No” if this tag type is not present.

A small tissue sample must be collected for genetic analysis anytime a new PIT tag is inserted into a pallid sturgeon (see Appendix 2). For guidelines regarding tissue sample collection and other handling procedural information, refer to Biological Procedures and Protocol for Collecting, Tagging, Sampling, Holding, Culture, Transporting, and Data Recording for Researchers and Managers Handling Pallid Sturgeon (10/02/2002), which is printed below for easier reference.

GENETICS Y/N: Value selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

Select ‘Yes’ if a genetics sample is taken and ‘No’ if one is not.

Genetics Vial #: Alpha numeric code up to 20 characters. (Required if Genetics Y/N = ‘Yes’)

This value will be carried over from the fish datasheet if it was entered on that datasheet. For Project 1 the prefix ‘STURG’ will automatically populate.

Genetics Analysis Needs

Broodstock: Checkbox
Hatch vs. Wild: Checkbox
Species ID: Checkbox
Archive: Checkbox
Mark the box for each Genetics test that a sample is collected for.

**Morphological Measurements:** Record up to 3 digit numbers for the following fields. (All fields are required if one of these fields has a value)

For all pallid sturgeon captures without evidence of a tag, a series of morphological measurements should be taken (see below). Dorsal and anal fin ray counts must also be completed when collecting morphometric measurements. If dorsal and anal fin ray counts cannot be collected in the field, a clear digital image (see Appendix 6 and Figures D1 and D2) can be substituted showing both fins with identifiable rays and a piece of paper indicating the PIT tag number of the fish (Figures D1 and D2).

**Head** (Head Length): Tip of the rostrum to the back of the opercle flap.

**Snout to Mouth:** Anterior edge of mouth (midline of anterior cartilage edge of labial depression {This is anterior to the lips}) to the Tip of the Rostrum.

**Mouth Width:** Widest measurement on the outer edge of the lips when mouth is retracted.

**Inter** (Interrostral Length): Tip of rostrum to the front edge of the outer barbell.

**M-IB** (Mouth to Inner Barbell): Leading edge of mouth to the front edge of inner barbell.

**L-IB** (Left -Inner Barbell Length): Front leading edge of inner barbell to its tip.

**L-OB** (Left-Outer Barbell Length): Front leading edge of outer barbell to its tip.

**R-IB** (Right -Inner Barbell Length): Front leading edge of inner barbell to its tip.

**R-OB** (Right-Outer Barbell Length): Front leading edge of outer barbell to its tip.

**Anal Fin Ray Count:** Required

**Dorsal Fin Ray Count:** Required

**PALLID FATE:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

- **H** – Taken to Hatchery
- **M** – Mortality
- **R** – Released

**HATCHERY ORIGIN:** Single character code selected from a dropdown menu. (Required)

- **H** – Hatchery
- **W** – Wild
- **U** – Unknown

**Other Tag Info:** Textbox to record up to 2000 characters. Include additional information about the tags detected or about other tags detected such as a radio tag.

**Comments:** Textbox to record up to 2000 characters. Can be used for any additional information about the fish caught.
MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX H

STANDARD OPERATING
PROCEDURES FOR
FIELD DATA COLLECTION
AND ENTRY
FIELD DATA COLLECTION AND ENTRY

Data collected utilizing standardized methods and terminology enhances the quality and the usability of the data by providing complimentary data sets between various projects. Data must be collected, recorded and entered into a database accurately to facilitate data management and sound analysis. The Pallid Sturgeon digital data collection has been developed to improve data quality, improve access to data, and timeliness of reporting. This is being accomplished through a web application (web app) connected to an oracle database and a field application (field app) connected to a Microsoft Access database. Data collected with the field app are uploaded through the web app to the oracle database.

I. Data Collection and Upload
A. All data will be recorded on three standardized datasheets via the field app. (e.g., sample site, habitat characteristic, and fish data).
1. The Missouri River and Fish datasheets must be completed for all subsamples including broodstock collection. All required fields must be completed. Data sheet instructions should be followed at all times. (refer to Data Sheet Instruction Section).
2. The Supplemental Data Sheet must be completed for all pallid sturgeon collected. The Supplemental Data Sheet may also be used for species other than pallid sturgeon to record unique data (e.g., tag information for shovelhose sturgeon or genetics vial numbers for unidentified sturgeon).
3. All required fields must be completed on all datasheets. Data sheet instructions should be followed at all times. (refer to Data Sheet Instruction Section). Built in validation provide for on the fly data quality control.
4. Data should be uploaded through the website to the database as frequently as possible and must be uploaded at least once a week.

II. Data Sheet Quality Assurance
A. The field crew leader is responsible for reviewing the data outputs from the field application promptly following field data collection efforts.
1. The field crew leader will ensure that all data are complete and accurate.
2. Errors identified in the data will be corrected following the same protocols as identified under the Data Sheets and Recording Section. Errors should be corrected prior to upload.
3. After all data sheets have been reviewed by the field crew leader the data will then be uploaded via the website.
B. The data administrator is responsible for the final review of the data and field crew leaders are responsible for correcting any errors identified.
1. The data administrator will run validation queries to identify errors in the data. Each error identified will be added to the Error Log.
2. Field crew leaders should correct those errors prior to completing their monthly reports. Once errors are resolved they must be marked as such and then the datasheet must be marked as ‘Checked By’.
MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA
COLLECTION

APPENDIX I

PALLID STURGEON
POPULATION ASSESSMENT TEAM
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Organization</th>
<th>Address Details</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
<th>Email Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joe Bonneau</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>P.O. Box 710 Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>402-667-2580</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Joseph.L.Bonneau@usace.army.mil">Joseph.L.Bonneau@usace.army.mil</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Welker</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>P.O. Box 710 Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>402-667-2582</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Tim.L.Welker@usace.army.mil">Tim.L.Welker@usace.army.mil</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Williams</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>P.O. Box 710 Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>402-667-2897</td>
<td><a href="mailto:George.A.Williams@usace.army.mil">George.A.Williams@usace.army.mil</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Todd Gemeinhardt</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>601 E. 12th Street Kansas City, MO 64106</td>
<td>816-389-2268</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Todd.R.Gemeinhardt@usace.army.mil">Todd.R.Gemeinhardt@usace.army.mil</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nate Gosch</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</td>
<td>601 E. 12th Street Kansas City, MO 64106</td>
<td>816-389-2044</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Nathan.J.Gosch@usace.army.mil">Nathan.J.Gosch@usace.army.mil</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casey Kruse</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>605-665-4856</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Casey_Kruse@fws.gov">Casey_Kruse@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne Nelson-Stastny</td>
<td>U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service</td>
<td>P.O. Box 710 Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>402-667-2884</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Wayne.NelsonStastny@fws.gov">Wayne.NelsonStastny@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyler Haddix</td>
<td>Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks</td>
<td>MTFWP Administration Bldg. Box 165 Ft. Peck, MT 59223</td>
<td>406-526-3289</td>
<td><a href="mailto:THaddix@mt.gov">THaddix@mt.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landon Holte</td>
<td>Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks</td>
<td>MTFWP Administration Bldg. Box 165 Ft. Peck, MT 59223</td>
<td>406-526-3289</td>
<td><a href="mailto:LHolte@mt.gov">LHolte@mt.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Wildhaber</td>
<td>U.S. Geological Survey</td>
<td>Columbia Environmental Research Center Columbia, MO 65201</td>
<td>573-876-1847</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Mwildhaber@usgs.gov">Mwildhaber@usgs.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landon Pierce</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Great Plains FWMAO 420 S. Garfield Ave. Suite. 400 Pierre, SD 57501</td>
<td>605-224-8693 ext. 230</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Landon_Pierce@fws.gov">Landon_Pierce@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel James</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Great Plains FWMAO 420 S. Garfield Ave. Suite. 400 Pierre, SD 57501</td>
<td>605-224-8693 ext. 225</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Daniel_James@fws.gov">Daniel_James@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Email</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dane Shuman</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Great Plains FWMAO 420 S. Garfield Ave. Suite 400 Pierre, SD 57501</td>
<td>605-224-8693 ext. 233</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Dane_shuman@fws.gov">Dane_shuman@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kristen Grohs</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Great Plains FWCO 420 S. Garfield Ave. Suite 400 Pierre, SD 57501</td>
<td>605-224-8693</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kristen_Grohs@fws.gov">Kristen_Grohs@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve Krentz</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Missouri River FWMAO 3425 Miriam Ave Bismarck, ND 58501</td>
<td>701-355-8547 701-355-8550 fax</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Steven_krentz@fws.gov">Steven_krentz@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryan Wilson</td>
<td>U.S. Fish &amp; Wildlife Service</td>
<td>Missouri River FWMAO 3425 Miriam Ave Bismarck, ND 58501</td>
<td>701-355-8548</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Ryan_wilson@fws.gov">Ryan_wilson@fws.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan Loecker</td>
<td>South Dakota Game, Fish &amp; Parks</td>
<td>31247 436th Avenue Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>605-668-5466</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Nathan.Loecker@state.sd.us">Nathan.Loecker@state.sd.us</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jason Kral</td>
<td>South Dakota Game, Fish &amp; Parks</td>
<td>31247 436th Avenue Yankton, SD 57078</td>
<td>605-668-5466</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Jason.Kral@state.sd.us">Jason.Kral@state.sd.us</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyle Winders</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>15302 LIV 2386 Chillicothe, MO 64601</td>
<td>660-646-3140 ext. 247</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kyle.Winders@mdc.mo.gov">Kyle.Winders@mdc.mo.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam McDaniel</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>15302 LIV 2386 Chillicothe, MO 64601</td>
<td>660-646-3140</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Adam.McDaniel@mdc.mo.gov">Adam.McDaniel@mdc.mo.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasey Whiteman</td>
<td>Missouri Dept. of Conservation</td>
<td>701 James McCarthy Drive St. Joseph, MO 64507</td>
<td>816-271-3100</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kasey.whiteman@mdc.mo.gov">Kasey.whiteman@mdc.mo.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerald Mestl</td>
<td>Nebraska Game and Parks Commission</td>
<td>2200 N. 33rd Street (PO Box 30370) Lincoln, NE 68503-0370</td>
<td>402-471-1512 402-471-5447</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gerald.mestl@ngpc.ne.gov">gerald.mestl@ngpc.ne.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirk Steffensen</td>
<td>Nebraska Game and Parks Commission</td>
<td>2200 N. 33rd Street (PO Box 30370) Lincoln, NE 68503-0370</td>
<td>402-471-1514</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Kirk.steffensen@ngpc.ne.gov">Kirk.steffensen@ngpc.ne.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thad Huennemann</td>
<td>Nebraska Game and Parks Commission</td>
<td>2200 N. 33rd Street (PO Box 30370) Lincoln, NE 68503-0370</td>
<td>402-471-1517</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Thad.Huennemann@nebraska.gov">Thad.Huennemann@nebraska.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment Item</td>
<td>Supplier, Model &amp;/or Catalog #</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>Comments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Liquid Thermometer</td>
<td>Fisher Scientific Catalog # 15-059-214</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
<td>Accurate to 1 degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbidimeter</td>
<td>Model 2100Q (Catalog # 46500-00)</td>
<td>$1,100.00</td>
<td>Replacement for Hach 2100P Portable Turbidimeter (discontinued)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StablCal® Calibration Standards and Gelex Standards</td>
<td>Hach Co. (Catalog # 26594-00)</td>
<td>$76.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding Reel</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. A55M (cat. # 101-014)</td>
<td>$1395.00</td>
<td>with 75 feet of .10 inch cable. This unit is limited to a maximum of a 100 pound sounding weight.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding Reel</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. B56M (cat. # 104-026)</td>
<td>$1,990.00</td>
<td>with 115 feet of .125 inch cable (This cable will handle sounding weights &gt; 100 pounds). This model is equipped for either powered or manual operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B56 Reel Power Option</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 104-0620)</td>
<td>$295.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS Power Drive Unit</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 104-0400)</td>
<td>$1,620.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruggedized Field Tablet</td>
<td>Xplore iX104</td>
<td>$5,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sounding Weights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cat #</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Hanger Bar #</th>
<th>Cat #</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>108-001 15 lbs (7 Kg)</td>
<td>$195</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-003 30 lbs (14 Kg)</td>
<td>$230</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-005 50 lbs (23 Kg)</td>
<td>$275</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-007 75 lbs (34 Kg)</td>
<td>$355</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-009 100 lbs (45 Kg)</td>
<td>$450</td>
<td>108-020</td>
<td>$28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-011 150 lbs (68 Kg)</td>
<td>$655</td>
<td>108-022</td>
<td>$38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-013 200 lbs (91 Kg)</td>
<td>$895</td>
<td>108-022</td>
<td>$38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108-015 300 lbs (136 Kg)</td>
<td>$1,145</td>
<td>108-025</td>
<td>$48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1.5 Meter TopSet Wading Rod

Aquacount Digitizer Model 5100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cat #</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Hanger Bar #</th>
<th>Cat #</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5 Meter TopSet Wading Rod</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 105-009)</td>
<td>$445.00</td>
<td>2.0 Meter TopSet Wading Rod replacement (cat. # 105-010)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rod Mount</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 102-003)</td>
<td>$845.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rod Adaptor</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 102-005)</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounding Reel Pigtail</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. (cat. # 104-081)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item Description</td>
<td>Supplier/Model Information</td>
<td>Price</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsh-McBirney Flo-Mate (discontinued)</td>
<td>Marsh-McBirney Model 2000 with sensor disconnect</td>
<td>$3,790</td>
<td>Replacement model is the Hach FH950 (product # FH950.10020; $4,903.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS Price Meter</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. Model 6200 (cat. # 101-001)</td>
<td>$745.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS Price Meter</td>
<td>Rickly Hydrological Inc. Model 6215 (Cat # 101-003)</td>
<td>$725.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Reader EX Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) Tag Reader</td>
<td>Biomark, Inc. 208-275-0011</td>
<td>$645.00</td>
<td>Detects both 125 and 134.2 kHz tags; other available models are the Pocket Reader and the Biomark 601™ Reader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td></td>
<td>$200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>Bruce Sederberg, President, H. Christiansen Co., 218-722-1142 or 1-800-372-1142.</td>
<td>$218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>Innovative Net Systems</td>
<td>$540</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beam Trawl</td>
<td>Innovative Net Systems</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoop Net</td>
<td></td>
<td>$400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td></td>
<td>$200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini fyke Net</td>
<td></td>
<td>$270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trotline</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MISSOURI RIVER
STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES
FOR
SAMPLING AND DATA COLLECTION

APPENDIX K

GEAR, GEAR CODES, DESCRIPTIONS, INCLUDED IN SOP, STANDARD OR WILD DESIGNATION, APPLIED OFFICES, COMMENTS INCLUDING EFFECTIVE DATES
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gear</th>
<th>Gear Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Standard or Wild or Evaluation</th>
<th>Office Proposed</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSHD</td>
<td>Bag seine, half arc method, pivoting downstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSHU</td>
<td>Bag seine, half arc method, pivoting upstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSQD</td>
<td>Bag seine, quarter arc method, pivoting downstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSQU</td>
<td>Bag seine, quarter arc method, pivoting upstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSRD</td>
<td>Bag Seine, rectangular method, seining downstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSRU</td>
<td>Bag Seine, rectangular method, seining upstream</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Changed to wild from standard for project 1 on the conference of Feb 17, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSH</td>
<td>Bag Seine, half arc method, little or no flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>project 3 Only. Developed on 6/26/2006. Changed to wild from standard on 11/6/06.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSQ</td>
<td>Bag Seine, quarter arc method, little or no flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>project 3 Only. Developed on 6/26/2006. Changed to wild from standard on 11/6/06.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bag Seine</td>
<td>BSR</td>
<td>Bag Seine, rectangular method, little or no flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>project 3 Only. Developed on 6/26/2006. Changed to wild from standard on 11/6/06.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beam Trawl</td>
<td>BT</td>
<td>2 meters wide, height of .5 meters, length of 5.5 meters; inner mesh size of 1/8 inch, outer mesh of 1.5 inch, bottom line of 3/8 inch chain</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beam Trawl</td>
<td>BT8</td>
<td>Beam Trawl: 8 foot trawl</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beam Trawl</td>
<td>BTF</td>
<td>Faulkner Beam Trawl: 2 m (6.4 ft.) x 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) x 5.5 m (18 ft.), No. 12 poly 42mm str. Body, No. 24 Olivene braided poly 42 mm st. codend, Forward running sweep chain -- 1/4” galv. (attached), Adjustable headrope for catenary or &quot;low beam&quot;, Reinforced corners, Doubled hooped codend with 6mm raschel mesh removable liner insert, Detachable codend hook up with tie straps, Lazy line pick up system, Designed to fit sled rig 2 meters x 0.5 meters</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Added in the December 6-8, 2006 conference meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larval Drift Netting</td>
<td>DN</td>
<td>Drift Nets</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishing Pole</td>
<td>FISH</td>
<td>Fishing Pole</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>DGN14 or DGN41</td>
<td>Drifting Gill Net: 100 feet long, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>DGN18 or DGN81</td>
<td>Drifting Gill Net: 200 feet long, repeating panels of 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>G4IN</td>
<td>300-feet (91.4 m) multifilament, nylon sinking gill net, 6-feet (1.8m) deep 4-inch (10.2 cm) bar mesh of #139 twine with a braided poly-foam core 0.5” (1.3 cm) diameter floatline and a 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN14 or GN41</td>
<td>Stationary Gill Net: 100 feet long, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN14G/GN41G</td>
<td>Stationary Gill Nets Dyed Green: 100 feet long, 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on April 11, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN14T or GW41T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set Standard Gill Net 100ft (Same specifications as GN14 or GN41)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN18 or GW81</td>
<td>Stationary Gill Net: 200 feet long, repeating panels of 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN18G/GW81G</td>
<td>Stationary Gill Nets Dyed Green: 200 feet long, repeating panels of 1.5, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0 inch mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on April 11, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN18T or GN81T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set Standard Gill Net 200ft (Same specifications as GN18 or GN81)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNM18/81</td>
<td>Nearly identical to GN81 or GN81. The only real difference is the mesh is made from monofilament instead of multifilament. The depth of these nets are 8 foot with ½ inch foam core float line and 30 pound lead line.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNM18/81G</td>
<td>Nearly identical to GN81 or GN81. The only real difference is the mesh is made from monofilament instead of multifilament. The depth of these nets are 8 foot with ½ inch foam core float line and 30 pound lead line.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on April 10, 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN3</td>
<td>100 ft. (30.5 m) sinking gill nets made of #10 monofilament 3&quot; (7.6 cm) netting with the wall 10 ft. (3.1 m) deep with a polypropylene float line with FL130 hard, foam floats every 10 ft. (3.1 m) and 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNH3</td>
<td>200 ft. (61 m) sinking gill nets will be made of #139 multifilament nylon 3&quot; (7.6 cm) mesh netting with the wall 8 ft. (2.4 m) deep, hobbled down to 6 ft (1.8 m) every 10 ft (3.1 m) of length with a braided poly-foam core 0.5&quot; (1.3 cm) diameter floatline and a 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN300</td>
<td>300 ft. (91.4 m) experimental gill nets made of #3 multifilament, 6 panels (50 ft each) of 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, and 3 inch mesh 8 ft deep, 9/32&quot; leadline, 1/2&quot; floatline.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Proposed on June 25, 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNH3T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set Hobbled 3 inch gill net (Same specifications as the GNH3)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GN3M3T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set Monofilament 3.25 inch gill net (Same specifications as the GNMMN3)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNM25</td>
<td>Overall net dimension is 200’ long by 8’ deep Float line - 1/2” braided foamcore float line Bottom line - braided nylon lead core (No. 50 - 50 lbs of lead per 600 feet) Mesh - 2.5” square (5” stretch) Netting - monofilament nylon with #208 twine size (0.52-mm).</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Proposed on 3/30/07.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNM31</td>
<td>200ft, 3 1/4 inch mesh, 10ft deep, #208 monofilament, 2:1 hanging ratio, 50 lb leadcore, 1/2” foamline</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>MO</td>
<td>Proposed on Mar 14, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gill Net</td>
<td>GNM3C</td>
<td>Length: 200', Height: 8' with lead line and float line hobbled together rendering the net 4' high Panels: none, Mesh size: 3.25 inch, Netting: monofilament Float Line: braided poly-foam core, 0.5-inch diameter, Lead Line: 3/8 in Anchors: Three grapple anchors (one at each end and in the center) Floats: Attach floats to retrieval line allowing adequate slack for depth and flow conditions in the macrohabitat Position: Within channel border Orientation: Crazy nets should be set perpendicular to flow</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Proposed on Feb 14, 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Hoop Net | HN        | Hoop Nets-4 foot diameter | S | Project 3 Only. |
| Hoop Net | HN        | Hoop Nets | W |
| Hoop Net | SHN       | Small Hoop Net - 2 foot diameter hoop net with the same mesh as HN | W | Proposed on May 18, 2006 |
| Hoop Net | SHN       | Small Hoop Net - 2 foot diameter hoop net with the same mesh as HN | S | Developed on 6/26/2006. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hoop Net</th>
<th>XHN</th>
<th>Code to be used when HN and SHN are set in Tandem (Mitigation-Chute Monitoring)</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Project 3 Only.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fyke net</td>
<td>FN</td>
<td>1/8&quot; mesh, with cab dimensions of 4' x 4'.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fyke net</td>
<td>FN18</td>
<td>3/4&quot; mesh, with cab dimensions of 3' (height) x 4.5' (wide), and 18' lead.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fyke net</td>
<td>FN36</td>
<td>3/4&quot; mesh, with cab dimensions of 3' (height) x 6' (wide).</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Proposed on May 18, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fyke net</td>
<td>FN34</td>
<td>1/4&quot; (6.4 mm) mesh, 3' (height) x 4' (wide) frame net. The net consist of two frames and four hoops 3' in diameter with a 50' lead.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>MR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-fyke</td>
<td>MF</td>
<td>Mini-fyke: 1/8&quot; Ace mesh</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Proposed on Sep 27, 2011 for high water sampling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-fyke</td>
<td>MFD</td>
<td>Mini-fyke: 1/8&quot; Delta mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>MR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-fyke</td>
<td>TMF</td>
<td>Tandem mini-fyke net set: standardized mini-fyke paired with the leads tied together set 180 degrees apart</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-fyke</td>
<td>DMFT</td>
<td>Double Mini-Fyke Timed net: Two standard mini fyke nets positioned side-by-side and connected at the frames. Leads are stretched tight and staked to opposite shorelines with steel rebar stakes (forming a Y-shape and effectively blocking off entire channel). Nets are positioned with cod ends downstream and leads stretched upstream. Extra weight can be added to leads when necessary to maintain bottom contact. Start time and stop time are recorded (net is not left overnight). Can be utilized to effectively sample floodplain drainages as flood waters recede.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-fyke</td>
<td>MFT</td>
<td>Mini-Fyke Timed net: Standard mini-fyke net set as outlined in SOP, but net is not left overnight. Start time and stop time are recorded. Can be utilized in situations where a great abundance of fish or high debris load is expected, or when rapidly fluctuating water levels would compromise the net set.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trawl Type</td>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>Certification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT01</td>
<td>16’ SKT 4mm x 4mm HB2 MOR Sampler. It will consist of:</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 4-mm stretch mesh made from HD cross-over stitch (Aquamesh).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Designed similar to Skate for maximum spread and little lift (28-30”).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 1/4” Forward chain attached to the footrope.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Chafe Apron made of No. 36 untreated nylon covering the first 1.5M of the belly of the trawl.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Cod end will be 4mm mesh HD Aquamesh 16” dia x 48” long.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Require 30x15 trawl doors at a Spread Ratio of 75%-80% at 2.5 knots, +/-5% due to current changes and bottom configurations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Oil Based (non-xylene) net coating (NOT water based coatings).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Hung on 3 string. x 10mm dia. Polycruce Class &quot;D&quot; lines.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Tied in with 8 carrier braided, non-shrunk No.36 nylon twine.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 5 count Center Lock grips on the head and foot rope.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 5” fishing circle of 200/24 Nitto HDPE 2 X24 &quot;Z&quot; lock Guardmesh sewn into the 4mm Aquamesh.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT04</td>
<td>Same specifications as OT01, except using 36 inch (rather than 30 inch) boards to increase the speed and to get the net down to the bottom in deeper water.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT02</td>
<td>8’ envelope style trawl composed of 4mm mesh with zipper, using 30 x 15in doors, fished from bow or stern.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT03</td>
<td>27 foot otter trawl 48mm knotless mesh (K-Less)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT05</td>
<td>downstream trawl</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25’ Skate Model 75-mm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25’ Headrope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30’ Footrope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td># 9 HDPE Sapphire netting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3” stretched braided sapphire mesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No codend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1/4” chain @ the wings and 3/16” in center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>42” x 21” doors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT05U</td>
<td>upstream trawl</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>same specifications with OT05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT16</td>
<td>Otter Trawl:16 foot trawl</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT16C</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 16 foot trawl w/ liner run in &quot;Sidewinder&quot; configuration</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT16L</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 16 foot trawl w/ liner</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT16S</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 16 foot trawl run in &quot;Sidewinder&quot; configuration</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT22</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 22 foot trawl</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT22C</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 22 foot trawl w/ liner in &quot;Sidewinder&quot; configuration</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT22L</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 22 foot trawl w/ liner</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT22S</td>
<td>Otter Trawl: 22 foot trawl run in &quot;Sidewinder&quot; configuration</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>OT8</td>
<td>8’ skate model style composed of 38mm mesh with 4mm mesh liner,</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>using 30 x 15in doors, fished from bow or stern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Hopper</td>
<td>RH</td>
<td>Rock Hopper</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Line</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>Set Line</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>HTN</td>
<td>Trammel nets will be made of multifilament nylon netting with the</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inner wall 8 feet deep (2.4 m) and outer wall 6 feet (1.8 m) deep--net is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>also hobbled to 4 feet (1.2 m) deep to allow for loose mesh in an attempt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to capture larger fish,--125 feet (38.1 m) long with 1inch (2.5 cm) bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mesh for the inner panel of #139 twine, 8inch (20.3 cm) bar mesh for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>outer panel of #9 twine, with 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) to ½- inch (12.7 mm) foam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>floatline, and 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net: 125 feet long, 1 inch inner mesh</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TNG</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net: 125 feet long, 1 inch inner mesh,dyed green</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Same specifications as TN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>STN</td>
<td>Stationary Trammel Net set overnight: 125 feet long, 1 inch inner mesh</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Same specifications as TN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>STNT</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set Standard 1inch Trammel Net (Same specifications as TN)</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>STN2T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set 200 feet long 1inch Trammel Net (Same specifications</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>as TN, but 200 feet long)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN11</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 25 feet long</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN12</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 75 feet long</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN13</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 100 feet long</td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN11</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 25 feet long</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN12</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 75 feet long</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>TN13</td>
<td>Same as standard 1 inch trammel net, 100 feet long</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trammel Net</td>
<td>Net Type</td>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN2</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net</td>
<td>125 feet long with 2.5&quot; inner mesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN25</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net</td>
<td>125 feet long, two panels (4 inch &amp; 8 inch)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN48</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net</td>
<td>125 feet long, three panels (4 inch &amp; 8 inch &amp; 10 inch)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STN25</td>
<td>Stationary Trammel Net</td>
<td>Set overnight: 125 feet long with 2.5&quot; inner mesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST25T</td>
<td>Timed Stationary Set</td>
<td>Standard 2.5 inch Trammel Net (Same specifications as TN25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN3</td>
<td>150 ft (45.7 m) sinking trammel nets</td>
<td>Made of multifilament nylon netting with inner wall 8 ft (2.4 m) deep and outer wall 6 ft (1.8 m) deep, with 3&quot; (7.6 cm) bar mesh #9 twine for inner panel, and 15&quot; (38.1 cm) bar mesh #12 twine for outer panel, with 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) to ½-inch (12.7 mm) foam floatline, and 50-pound (13.6 kg) lead line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN50</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net</td>
<td>50 feet long, 1 inch inner mesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STN50</td>
<td>Stationary Trammel Net</td>
<td>Set overnight: 50 feet long, 1 inch inner mesh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN610</td>
<td>Drifting Trammel Net</td>
<td>125 feet long with just two panels (6 inch &amp; 10 inch)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT8</td>
<td>Missouri Trawl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trotline

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trotline</th>
<th>TL--</th>
<th>The first dash will be filled in with a letter corresponding to one of three hook style choices (TLC- = Circle hooks; TLS- = O'Shaughnessy hooks; and TLO- = Octopus hooks). The second dash indicates the main line length abbreviation. (e.g., a 200' trotline set using 40 circle hooks would be recorded as TLC2, the retrieved hook number is recorded in Distance box)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Wild gears proposed on May 18, 2006. Trotline with 3/0 Eagle Claw Circle hooks changed to Evaluation on 1/29/2009, and then changed to Standard in February PSA crew leaders' meeting in 2010. The code is TLC1S or TLC2S.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trotline</td>
<td>TL--T</td>
<td>Timed trot line: set and pulled on the same day. (same specifications as trotline set overnight)</td>
<td></td>
<td>E/W</td>
<td>Wild gears proposed on 7/8/08. TLC1T changed to evaluation in segments 1-4 in February PSA crew leaders’ meeting in 2010.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trotline</td>
<td>TTL--</td>
<td>Trotline with LP hook timers: first - = hook style; second - = main line length</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>experiment during broodstock effort in sample year 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrofishing, Tote Barge</td>
<td>EFTB</td>
<td>Smith-Root, Inc. tote barge with 2.5 GPP generator and pulsator</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>GP</td>
<td>Proposed on 9/15/08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrofishing</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td></td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project 3 Only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Electrofishing</td>
<td>NEF</td>
<td></td>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Project 3 Only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Trawl</td>
<td>POT8</td>
<td>Push trawl, with the same specifications as OT8</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project 3 Only. Proposed on 8/31/2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Trawl</td>
<td>POT02</td>
<td>Push trawl, with the same specifications as OT02</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Project 2 &amp; 3 Only. Wild gear proposed on 7/21/2006. Changed to standard on 11/6/2006.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push Trawl</td>
<td>POT02</td>
<td>Push trawl, with the same specifications as OT02</td>
<td>W/S</td>
<td>CF</td>
<td>Proposed on 3/27/07. Changed from evaluation to wild gear in the meeting on 7/8/08. Changed to standard in segment 11 on January 2011 PSA team meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand Towed Trawl</td>
<td>TOT02</td>
<td>Hand towed 8 ft envelope style 4-mm mesh trawl. This is the standardized OT02 but is hand towed due to inaccessibility to an area with the push trawl boat (POT02); however, there are no doors ran under this configuration.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Proposed on August 1, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>MOT02</td>
<td>8’ trawl composed of 4mm mesh with 2mm mesh inside the cod end (inside liner) and sapphire Guardmesh on outside of cod end.</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>KC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otter Trawl</td>
<td>MOT02</td>
<td>8’ trawl composed of 4mm mesh with 2mm mesh inside the cod end (inside liner) and sapphire Guardmesh on outside of cod end.</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Project 2 Only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The codes in green are standard gears.

The codes in yellow are newly developed.

The codes in blue were used by Project 3 (Mitigation Project) only.

The codes in purple are currently used by Project 2 (Habitat Assessment Project) only.